

# EVE-NG Professional Cookbook

Version 1.35

Author: Uldis Dzerkals

Editors: Michael Doe Christopher Lim

© EVE-NG LTD

The information contained in this document is the property of EVE-NG Limited

The contents of the document must not be reproduced or disclosed wholly or in part or used for purposes other than that for which it is supplied without the prior written permission of EVE-NG Limited.



# **Table of Contents**

PREFACE.		9
1 INTRO	DUCTION	10
1.1 Wi	HAT IS EVE-NG?	10
	HAT IS EVE-NG USED FOR?	
1.3 Wi	HO IS EVE-NG FOR?	10
2 SYSTE	M REQUIREMENTS	11
2.1 HA	RDWARE REQUIREMENTS	11
2.1.1	Minimal Laptop/PC Desktop system requirements	
2.1.2	Recommended Laptop/PC Desktop system requirements	
2.1.3	Virtual Server system requirements	
2.1.4	Dedicated Server (bare) system requirements	
2.1.5	Nodes per lab calculator	13
	PPORTED VIRTUALIZATION PLATFORMS AND SOFTWARE	
2.3 UN	SUPPORTED HARDWARE AND SYSTEMS	14
3 INSTA	LLATION	15
3.1 VN	Iware Workstation or VM Player	
3.1.1	VMware workstation EVE VM installation using ISO image (preferred)	15
3.1.1.		
3.1.1.		
3.1.2	VMware workstation OVF deployment	
3.1.2.		
3.1.2. 3.1.2.		
-	Aware ESXI	
3.2.1	VMware ESXi EVE installation using ISO image (preferred)	
3.2.1.		
3.2.1.		
3.2.2	VMware ESXi OVF deployment	
3.2.2.		
3.2.2.	2 ESXi OVF VM update to the latest EVE version	
3.2.2.		
	RE HARDWARE SERVER EVE INSTALLATION	
3.3.1	Ubuntu Server Installation Phase 1	
3.3.2	EVE Professional Installation Phase 2	
3.3.3	EVE Professional Installation Phase 3	
	DOGLE CLOUD PLATFORM	
3.4.1	Google account	
3.4.2	Goggle Cloud project	
3.4.3	Preparing Ubuntu boot disk template	
3.4.4 3.4.5	Creating VM EVE-NG-PRO installation	
3.4.5 3.4.6	Access to Google Cloud EVE-PRO	
3.4.0 3.4.7	Optional: GCP Firewall rules for native console use	
	/E MANAGEMENT IP Address setup	
3.5.1	Management static IP address setup (preferred)	
0.0.1	management station address solup (protoriou)	



3.5.2	EVE Management IP address setup via DHCP	
3.5.3	Internet proxy setup	. 62
3.5.4	EVE Management IP address reset	
	E-NG COMMUNITY UPGRADE TO EVE-NG PROFESSIONAL	
3.6.1 3.6.1.1	Mandatory Prerequisites	
3.6.1.1		
3.6.1.2		
3.6.2	Upgrading EVE Community to EVE-NG Professional	
	TIVE TELNET CONSOLE MANAGEMENT SETUP	
3.7.1	Windows Native Console	
3.7.2	Linux Native Console	
3.7.3	MAC OSX Native Console	
	GIN TO THE EVE WEB GUI	
	PROFESSIONAL LICENSING	
	E-NG Professional Base license	
	E-NG LEARNING CENTRE LICENSES	
	E-NG CORPORATE LICENSES	
	ER ROLES COMPARISON CHART	
	ENSE PURCHASING AND ACTIVATION	
4.7 Lici	ENSE REHOSTING	.76
5 EVE-NO	PROFESSIONAL UPDATE & UPGRADE	.78
5.1 EV	E-NG PROFESSIONAL UPDATE	.78
5.2 EV	E-NG PROFESSIONAL UPGRADE	.79
6 TYPES	OF EVE MANAGEMENT CONSOLES	.81
6.1 NA	TIVE CONSOLE	.81
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> <i>6.1.1</i>	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet	.81 .81
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> <i>6.1.1</i> <i>6.1.2</i>	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark	.81 .81 .82
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC	.81 .81 .82 .83
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP	.81 .81 .82 .83 .83
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE	.81 .81 .82 .83 .83 .84 .85
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions	.81 .81 .82 .83 .83 .84 .85 .85
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP WL5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet	.81 .81 .82 .83 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark	.81 .82 .83 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .87
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Vireshark HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: VNC	.81 .82 .83 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE. HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: VNC HTML5 Console: RDP	.81 .82 .83 .83 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .88
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT	TIVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: VNC HTML5 Console: RDP ML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1	TIVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC.         Native Console: RDP.         ML5 CONSOLE         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         ML5 Desktop console         Login to HTML5 Desktop console	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC.         Native Console: RDP.         VL5 CONSOLE.         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         HTML5 Desktop console         Login to HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC.         Native Console: RDP.         WL5 CONSOLE         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: NDP         ML5 Desktop Console         Login to HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC.         Native Console: RDP.         ML5 CONSOLE         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP         ML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE         Login to HTML5 Desktop console         HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: RDP.         ML5 console         ML5 console         WIL5 console: RDP.         HTML5 Console window functions.         HTML5 Console: Telnet.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark.         HTML5 Console: Wireshark.         HTML5 Console: RDP.         ML5 Desktop console         ML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP.         HTML5 Desktop Console: Telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange	.81 .81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93 .93
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC         Native Console: RDP         ML5 CONSOLE         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: VNC         HTML5 Console: RDP         ML5 Desktop Console         Login to HTML5 Desktop console         HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Desktop Console: Telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: Telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console         HTML5 Desktop Console: Telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange         EB GUI MANAGEMENT	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93 .93 .93
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI 7.1 EV	IVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: VNC         Native Console: RDP         ML5 CONSOLE         HTML5 Console window functions         HTML5 Console: Telnet         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP         ML5 Desktop Console         Login to HTML5 Desktop console         HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: Telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93 .93 .94
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI 7.1 EV 7.1.1	IVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: VNC HTML5 Console: RDP ML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE Login to HTML5 Desktop console HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange B GUI MANAGEMENT	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .91 .93 .93 .93 .94 .94
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI 7.1 EV 7.1.1 7.1.2	IVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: RDP Native Console: RDP ML5 console window functions HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: RDP ML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE Login to HTML5 Desktop console HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange E GUI MANAGEMENT E MANAGEMENT PAGE Management buttons Management tabs	.81 .82 .83 .84 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .89 .90 .91 .91 .91 .93 .93 .93 .94 .94 .95
6.1 NA 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI 7.1 EV 7.1.1 7.1.2 7.2 For	IVE CONSOLE Native Console: telnet Native Console: Wireshark Native Console: VNC Native Console: RDP ML5 CONSOLE HTML5 Console window functions HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Telnet HTML5 Console: Wireshark HTML5 Console: VNC HTML5 Console: RDP ML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE Login to HTML5 Desktop console HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange B GUI MANAGEMENT E MANAGEMENT PAGE Management buttons Management tabs DERS AND LAB FILES MANAGEMENT.	.81 .81 .82 .83 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .88 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93 .93 .94 .94 .94 .95 .96
6.1 NA <sup>-</sup> 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.2 HT 6.2.1 6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4 6.2.5 6.3 HT 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 7 EVE WI 7.1 EV 7.1.1 7.1.2	TIVE CONSOLE         Native Console: telnet         Native Console: Wireshark         Native Console: RDP         ML5 console: RDP         ML5 console: Telnet         HTML5 Console: Wireshark         HTML5 Console: RDP         ML5 Console: RDP         ML5 Console: RDP         ML5 Desktop console         Login to HTML5 Desktop console         Login to HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP         HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange         E GUI MANAGEMENT         E Management buttons         Management tabs         .DERS AND LAB FILES MANAGEMENT.	.81 .81 .82 .83 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .85 .87 .90 .91 .91 .92 .93 .93 .93 .94 .94 .94 .95 .96



7.2.1.2	Default folder Shared	97
7.2.1.3	Default folder Users	
7.2.1.4	Create folder	
7.2.1.5	Delete folder	
7.2.1.6	Move Folder	
7.2.1.7	Export Folder	
7.2.1.8	Import Folder	
7.2.2	Lab files Management	101
7.2.2.1	Create Lab	
7.2.2.2	Delete Lab	
7.2.2.3	Clone Lab	
7.2.2.4	Move Lab	
7.2.2.5	Export Lab	
7.2.2.6	Import Labs	
7.3 EVE	E MANAGEMENT DROPDOWN MENU	
7.3.1	EVE User management	
7.3.1.1	Creating a new EVE User	
7.3.1.2	Edit EVE User	
7.3.1.3	User session termination	
7.3.1.4	User monitoring	
7.3.2	EVE Node management	
7.3.2.1	Node management actions	
7.3.2.2	Node management filtering function	
7.3.3	EVE Lab management	
7.3.3.1	Lab management actions	
	E System Dropdown menu	
7.4.1	System Settings	
7.4.2	System status	
7.4.3	System logs	
7.4.4	Stop All Nodes	
	E INFORMATION DROPDOWN MENU	
	PREVIEW AND GLOBAL SETTINGS	
7.8.1	Lab preview window	
7.8.2	Lab preview buttons	
7.8.3	Lab preview information	
7.8.4	Lab Global Settings	118
8 EVE WE	B TOPOLOGY PAGE	120
8.1 Side	E BAR FUNCTIONS	
8.1.1	Add an object	121
8.1.1.1	Node object	
8.1.1.2	Network object	
8.1.1.3	Picture object	
8.1.1.4	Custom shape object	122
8.1.1.5	Text object	
8.1.1.6	Line object	
8.1.2	Nodes	
8.1.3	Networks	
8.1.4	Startup-configs	
8.1.5	Logical Maps	126
8.1.6	Configured Objects	
8.1.7	More actions	
8.1.7.1	Start all nodes	



8.	1.7.2 Stop all nodes	127
8.	1.7.3 Wipe all nodes	127
8.	1.7.4 Console to All Nodes	128
8.	1.7.5 Export all CFGs	128
8.	1.7.6 Edit lab	128
8.	1.7.7 Set node's startup-cfg to default configset	128
8.	1.7.8 Set node's startup-cfg to none	129
8.	1.7.9 Delete default startup-cfgs	
8.1.		
8.1.	1 00	
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.1.		
8.2	EVE LAB TOPOLOGY MENUS	
8.2.	1 89	
8.2.		
8.2.	0	
8.2.		
8.2.		
8.2.		
8.3	EVE LAB NODE STATES AND SYMBOLS	
8.3.		
8.3.		
8.3.	,	
8.4	OTHER	
8.4.	1 Notifications area	140
9 WO	RKING WITH EVE LABS	142
9.1	CREATING A LAB	
9.1.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
-	1.1.1 Node values Table	
9.1.		
	1.2.1 Edit nodes globally	
-	1.2.2 Edit node individually.	
9.1.		
9.1.	5	
9.1.		
9.1.		
9.1.		
9.1.		
9.1.		
9.2	RUNNING LABS	
9.2.		
9.2.	<b>0</b>	
9.2.	3 Link quality delay, packet loss, jitter and rate feature	154
9.3	SAVING LABS	154
9.4	STOPPING LABS	
9.5	START SAVED LAB	155



9.7 IN	ORKING WITH MULTIPLE RUNNING LABS	
• • • • • •	KPORTING LABS	
	ELETING LABS	
9.10	Moving labs	
	CLOUDS AND NETWORKS	
10.1	Bridge Network	
10.2	INTERNAL NETWORK	
10.3	PRIVATE NETWORK	
10.4	NAT NETWORK	
10.5	MANAGEMENT CLOUDO INTERFACE	
10.6	OTHER CLOUD INTERFACES	
10.7	CONNECTING EXTERNAL VM MACHINES TO THE EVE LAB	164
10.7.1	ESXi VM machines	
10.7.2	VMWare workstation machines	166
10.8	CONNECTING EVE LAB TO A PHYSICAL DEVICE	
10.8.1	ESXi EVE	168
10.8.2		
10.8.3		
11 AD	ANCED EVE LAB FEATURES	174
11.1	LAB DESIGN OBJECTS	174
11.1.1		
11.1.2		
11.1.3		
11.1.4		
11.1.5		
11.1.6		
11.1.7	•	
11.1.8	5	180
11.1.9		100
11.1.1		1 811
1111	0 Lock objects movement	
		181
11.2	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY	<i>181</i> 181
11.2 <i>11.2.1</i>	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY	181 181 181
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping	181 181 181 182
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping	181 181 181 182 184
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE	181 181 181 182 184 184
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3.1	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE Supported nodes for configuration exports	181 181 181 182 184 184 185
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE Supported nodes for configuration exports Startup config management.	181 181 182 182 184 184 185 185
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE Supported nodes for configuration exports Startup config management 2.1 Global commands	181 181 182 182 184 184 185 185
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE Supported nodes for configuration exports Startup config management 2.1 Global commands 2.2 Individual node commands	181 181 182 182 184 184 185 185 .185 .185
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.3 11.3 11.3.1 11.3.2 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY. Custom design upload. Custom topology mapping. Delete topology or mapping. MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE. Supported nodes for configuration exports. Startup config management. 2.1 Global commands. 2.2 Individual node commands 2.3 Multiple selected nodes commands	181 181 182 182 184 184 185 185 .185 .186 .186
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.3 11.3 11.3.1 11.3.2 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY. Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE Supported nodes for configuration exports Startup config management 2.1 Global commands 2.2 Individual node commands 2.3 Multiple selected nodes commands 2.4 Startup-configuration window	181 181 182 184 184 185 185 .185 .185 .186 .186
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.3 11.3 11.3.1 11.3.2 11.3 11.3	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY       Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping       Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE       Supported nodes for configuration exports         Startup config management       Startup config management         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands         2.4       Startup-configuration window         2.5       Startup-config window information	181 181 182 184 184 185 185 .185 .185 .186 .186 .187 .187
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 1	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY. Custom design upload Custom topology mapping Delete topology or mapping. MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE. Supported nodes for configuration exports Startup config management. 2.1 Global commands. 2.2 Individual node commands 2.3 Multiple selected nodes commands 2.4 Startup-configuration window 2.5 Startup-config window information Export Default configuration set	181 181 182 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 187 187
11.2 11.2.1 11.2.2 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3.4	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY       Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping       Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE       Supported nodes for configuration exports         Startup config management       Startup config management         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands         2.4       Startup-configuration window         2.5       Startup-config window information         Export Default configuration set       Boot nodes from exported Default config set	181 181 182 184 184 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 187 187 188 189
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3.4 11.3.5	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY       Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping       Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE       Supported nodes for configuration exports         Startup config management       Startup config management         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands         2.4       Startup-config window information         Export Default configuration set       Boot nodes from exported Default config set         Boot nodes from exported Default config set       Export new custom config set	181 181 182 184 185 185 185 185 186 186 187 187 188 189 190
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY       Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping       Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE       Supported nodes for configuration exports         Startup config management       Startup config management         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands         2.4       Startup-configuration window         2.5       Startup-config window information         Export Default configuration set       Boot nodes from exported Default config set         Export new custom config set       Export new custom config set	181 181 182 182 184 185 185 185 185 185 186 186 187 188 189 190 191
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3 11.3.4 11.3.5 11.3.6 11.3.7	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY         Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping         Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE         Supported nodes for configuration exports         Startup config management         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands         2.4       Startup-config window information         Export Default configuration set         Boot nodes from exported Default config set         Export new custom config set         Edit exported configurations         Set lab to boot from config set	181 181 181 182 184 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 187 188 189 190 191 192
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY       Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping       Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE       Supported nodes for configuration exports.         Startup config management.       2.1         Global commands       2.2         Individual node commands.       2.3         Multiple selected nodes commands.       2.4         Startup-configuration window       2.5         Startup-config window information       Export Default configuration set.         Boot nodes from exported Default config set.       Export new custom config set.         Export does from config set.       Export does from config set.         Export does from config set.       Set lab to boot from config set.	181 181 182 184 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 188 187 188 189 190 191 192 192
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY. Custom design upload. Custom topology mapping. Delete topology or mapping. MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE. Supported nodes for configuration exports. Startup config management. 2.1 Global commands. 2.2 Individual node commands. 2.3 Multiple selected nodes commands. 2.4 Startup-configuration window. 2.5 Startup-config window information. Export Default configuration set. Boot nodes from exported Default config set. Export new custom config set. Export new custom config set. Export new custom config set. Set lab to boot from config set. Set lab to boot from none. Delete a config set.	181 181 182 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 188 187 188 189 190 191 192 192
11.2 11.2.2 11.2.3 11	CUSTOM DESIGN LOGICAL TOPOLOGY         Custom design upload         Custom topology mapping         Delete topology or mapping         MULTI-CONFIGURATION SETS EXPORT FEATURE.         Supported nodes for configuration exports.         Startup config management.         2.1       Global commands         2.2       Individual node commands.         2.3       Multiple selected nodes commands.         2.4       Startup-configuration window         2.5       Startup-configuration set         Boot nodes from exported Default config set.         Export Default configurations         Export new custom config set         Edit exported configurations         Set lab to boot from config set         Set lab to boot from none         Delete a config set.         0       Rename a config set.	181 181 182 184 185 185 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 192 193 193



11.3.12	Import config set from local PC	. 194
11.3.13	Export a single nodes config to your local PC	. 194
11.3.14	Import a single nodes config from your local PC	
11.3.15	Set lab nodes to boot from different config sets	
11.3.16	Lab config script timeout	. 195
	B TIMER	195
11.4.1	Set the Lab Countdown Timer	. 195
	Stop the Lab Countdown Timer	
	B TASKS	
	Creating a new simple task	
11.5.2	Edit a simple task	
11.5.3	Create a multi tabs task (task on multiple tabs/pages)	
11.5.4	Edit a multi tabs task (task on multiple tabs/pages)	
	Edit tabs (Multi tabbed task).	
11.5.6	Create a task with your PDF workbook	200
11.5.7	Create a task with Online document (PDF or HTML)	
11.5.8	Delete a task	
12 WIRES	SHARK CAPTURE	205
10.1 N	ATIVE CONSOLE WIRESHARK CAPTURING	20E
	TML5 CONSOLE WIRESHARK CAPTURING	
12.3 H	TML5 DESKTOP CONSOLE WIRESHARK CAPTURING	209
13 THINC	LIENT FILE EXCHANGE	212
	INCLIENT FILES DOWNLOADING	
	HINCLIENT FILE UPLOAD	
13.3 O <sup>.</sup>	THER THINCLIENT FILE OPERATIONS	216
14 DOCK		219
	ERS	
14.1 EV	ERS/E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS	219
14.1 E <sup>v</sup> <i>14.1.1</i>	ERS /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines	.219 .219
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2	ERS /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup	219 219 222
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3	ERS /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup Docker Static IP address setup	.219 .219 .222 .222
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup Docker Static IP address setup Docker multi interfaces setup	.219 .219 .222 .222 .223
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup Docker Static IP address setup Docker multi interfaces setup Docker server-gui custom WEB page	.219 .219 .222 .222 .223 .224
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines. Docker DHCP IP address setup. Docker Static IP address setup. Docker multi interfaces setup. Docker server-gui custom WEB page	219 219 222 222 223 223 224 226
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup Docker Static IP address setup Docker multi interfaces setup Docker server-gui custom WEB page Docker CNSOLES DCKER CONSOLES	219 219 222 222 223 223 224 226 227
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines. Docker DHCP IP address setup. Docker Static IP address setup. Docker multi interfaces setup. Docker server-gui custom WEB page	219 219 222 222 223 223 224 226 227
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do	ERS. /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS Docker Machines Docker DHCP IP address setup Docker Static IP address setup Docker multi interfaces setup Docker server-gui custom WEB page Docker CNSOLES DCKER CONSOLES	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EX	ERS	.219 .222 .222 .223 .224 .226 .227 .227 .227
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EX	ERS	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 228 229
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EV 14.5 EV 14.6 Th	ERS	219 219 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 227 228 229 229
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 ED 14.6 Th 14.6.1 14.6.2	ERS	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 227 228 229 229 229 230
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EV 14.6 TH 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         DCKER CONSOLES.         DCKER SRE-INSTALL/UPDATE         CTRA DOCKER PACKAGES.         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES.	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 228 229 229 229 230 232
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EV 14.6 TH 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         Docker CONSOLES         DCKER CLI ROOT ACCESS         DCKER RE-INSTALL/UPDATE         KTRA DOCKER PACKAGES.         HIRD PARTIES DOCKERS         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES.         ELETE DOCKER IMAGE FROM EVE.	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 228 229 229 229 229 230 232 234
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EV 14.6 TH 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         DCKER CONSOLES.         DCKER SRE-INSTALL/UPDATE         CTRA DOCKER PACKAGES.         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES.	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 228 229 229 229 229 230 232 234
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 Ex 14.6 Th 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15 EVE T	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         Docker CONSOLES         DCKER CLI ROOT ACCESS         DCKER RE-INSTALL/UPDATE         KTRA DOCKER PACKAGES.         HIRD PARTIES DOCKERS         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES.         ELETE DOCKER IMAGE FROM EVE.	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 228 229 229 229 230 232 232 234 <b>235</b>
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 Ex 14.6 Th 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15 EVE T	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         DCKER CONSOLES         DCKER CLI ROOT ACCESS         DCKER S RE-INSTALL/UPDATE         KTRA DOCKER PACKAGES         HIRD PARTIES DOCKERS         Simple docker installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES         ELETE DOCKER IMAGE FROM EVE         ROUBLESHOOTING         I DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION DISPLAY COMMANDS	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 228 229 229 229 229 230 232 232 234 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 Ex 14.6 Tr 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15 EVE T 15.1 Cl	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 228 229 229 229 230 232 232 234 235 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 Ex 14.6 Tr 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15.1 Cl 15.1.1 15.1.2	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker multi interfaces setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         Docker CONSOLES         DCKER CLI ROOT ACCESS         DCKER S RE-INSTALL/UPDATE         KTRA DOCKER PACKAGES         HIRD PARTIES DOCKERS         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES         ELETE DOCKER IMAGE FROM EVE         ROUBLESHOOTING         I DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION DISPLAY COMMANDS         Display full EVE Pro diagnostic         Display the currently installed EVE Pro version:	219 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 228 229 229 229 230 232 234 235 235 235 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 Ev 14.6 Tr 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15 EVE T 15.1 Cl 15.1.2 15.1.3	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines         Docker DHCP IP address setup         Docker Static IP address setup         Docker multi interfaces setup         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         Docker CONSOLES         DCKER CONSOLES         DCKER CLI ROOT ACCESS         DCKER S RE-INSTALL/UPDATE         KTRA DOCKER PACKAGES         HIRD PARTIES DOCKERS         Simple docker installation         Docker stack installation         JSTOMIZE DOCKER IMAGE WITH YOUR OWN CHANGES         ELETE DOCKER IMAGE FROM EVE         ROUBLESHOOTING         I DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION DISPLAY COMMANDS         Display full EVE Pro diagnostic         Display the currently installed EVE Pro version:         Display if EVES Intel VT-x/EPT option on/off:	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 228 229 229 229 230 232 234 235 235 235 235 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 EV 14.6 Tr 14.6.1 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15.1 Cl 15.1.1 15.1.2 15.1.3 15.1.4	ERS	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 228 229 229 229 230 232 234 235 235 235 235 235 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 ES 14.6 TH 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 De <b>15</b> EVE T 15.1 Cl 15.1.2 15.1.3 15.1.4 15.1.5	ERS.         /E INTEGRATED DOCKER STATIONS         Docker Machines.         Docker DHCP IP address setup.         Docker Static IP address setup.         Docker server-gui custom WEB page         Docker Schull interfaces setup.         Docker Server-gui custom WEB page         Docker CONSOLES         Docker Reserver-gui custom WEB page         Docker Reserver-gui custom WEB page         Docker Reserver-gui custom WEB page         Docker Stack Installation         Docker stack installation         Jordeker stack installation         Jordeker IMAGE FROM EVE         ROUBLESHOOTING         I DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION DISPLAY COMMANDS.         Display full EVE Pro diagnostic         Display if EVEs Intel	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 227 228 229 229 230 232 232 235 235 235 235 235 235 235
14.1 EV 14.1.1 14.1.2 14.1.3 14.1.4 14.1.5 14.2 Do 14.3 Do 14.3 Do 14.4 Do 14.5 ES 14.6 TH 14.6.2 14.7 Co 14.8 Do 15.1 Cl 15.1.2 15.1.3 15.1.4 15.1.5 15.1.6	ERS	219 222 222 222 223 224 226 227 227 227 228 229 230 230 232 233 235 235 235 235 235 235 235 235



15.1.8 Display EVEs system services status	236
15.2 EXPAND ÉVES SYSTEM HDD	
15.2.1 HDD space alert	
15.2.2 Expand HDD on VMware Workstation	
15.2.3 Expand your HDD on ESXi	
15.2.4 Expand your HDD on a Bare Metal EVE Server	238
15.3 Reset Management IP	
15.4 EVE PRO SQL DATABASE RECOVERY	239
15.5 EVE LOG FILES	239
15.6 EVE CLI DIAGNOSTIC INFO	239
16 EVE EXTRAS	240
	-
16.1 EVE PRO RADIUS SERVER SETUP FOR USER AUTHENTICATION	
16.1.1 EVE User setup for Radius authentication	240
16.2 Lab Chat	
16.3 CUSTOM MAC ADDRESS FOR NODE MANAGEMENT	
16.4 WINDOWS NODE SETTINGS FOR WIFI DONGLE	242
17 IMAGES FOR EVE	245
17.1 QEMU IMAGE NAMING TABLE	
17.2 How to prepare images for EVE	
17.3 How to add custom image template	
17.3.1 Templates folder choice	
17.3.2 Prepare template file	
17.3.3 Prepare interface format and name lines	
17.3.4 Edit your new template file:	
17.3.5 Prepare new icon for your template:	
17.3.6 Template use	
17.4 How to hide unused images in the node list	250
18 EVE RESOURCES	251



# Preface

When I first heard about EVE-NG I was skeptical. Back then I used to Lab mainly with ESX by deploying many virtual Devices and connecting them manually by separate vSwitches for Point-to-Point connections. The Problem with that was, that it was extremely time-consuming and did not scale - for every new Device I had to create multiple vSwitches to interconnect them with the virtual Machines - a Nightmare. I was in the middle of my JNCIE-Exam-Prep when I first saw EVE-NG on Twitter - I downloaded the Community Edition, which was the only Edition back then and I was amazed how easy Labbing all of a sudden was. No more deploying of vSwitches to interconnect nodes and boy did it Scale...

If you follow me on Twitter you know, that I'm one of the hardest Juniper Fanboys and of course my Goal was to "Juniperize" EVE. I started to get in touch with UD and Alain and found myself into the Position as one of the Juniper Test Guys. Meanwhile I added nearly all Juniper related Devices (including vSRX and JATP) and I still test a Lot - but now on EVE-Pro.

The Pro-Edition was a big step forward for the Project. It added some nice Features like "hotadd-interconnect" and the Ability to use EVE-NG with multiple Users. Especially Companies will love EVE as it is THE Solution for Labs and PoC's. I have successfully run over 30 PoC's in EVE and over 100 Labs (Job-Related and Personal Labs) - and I still enjoy it every day thanks to EVE and the amazing Team behind it. When the Guys asked me to write the Introduction I was of course honored and now this Book is finally coming out to help you on your Quest to Setup, Run and Manage EVE-NG in a lot of possible ways.

Well - enough from my Side. I hope you enjoy this Cookbook and use it wisely for your Everyday EVE Work. If you have Problems there is always the EVE-Forum and Live-Helpdesk - you will also find me there from time to time ;)

I wish you happy reading and if you think, that this Product is amazing feel free to support it by buying the PRO-Edition or Donating a bit – it helps to expand this already cool Product even more and it also honors all the work that the Guys spent in it.

Christian Scholz @chsjuniper



## **1** Introduction

#### 1.1 What is EVE-NG?

To describe what Emulated Virtual Environment – Next Generation (EVE-NG) is without solely stating dry facts about features, we need to elaborate more on what EVE-NG can be used for and whom it would be useful for.

In some trivial dry words, EVE-NG gives you tools to use around virtual devices and interconnect them with other virtual or physical devices. Many of its features greatly simplify the usabilities, re-usability, manageability, interconnectivity, distribution and therefore the ability to understand and share topologies, work, ideas, concepts or simply "labs". This can simply mean it will reduce the cost and time to set up what you need or it might enable you to do tasks you would not have thought could be done this simple.

#### 1.2 What is EVE-NG used for?

This is the real question but there is no finite answer, the possibilities are almost limitless and depends on what you want to use it for.

It can be used for studying all kinds of technologies. You can learn about general technologies or vendor specific topics. You can test new technologies like network automation, SDN, etc.

It can be used to recreate corporate networks and test changes before putting them into production. You can create proof of concepts for clients. You can troubleshoot network issues by recreating them and e.g. use Wireshark to inspect packets.

It is most definitely not just for networking, it can be used to test software in simulated networks, test out security vulnerabilities of any kind, system engineering like LDAP and AD servers and many more areas.

You could set it up to automate sandboxing unknown files/software and use software to analyse short and long term behaviour for malicious intent much simpler than without EVE-NG.

The list of what EVE-NG can be used for could go on indefinitely, possibilities are limited by knowledge and imagination only. Both of which can be improved with EVE-NG.

To get a very small idea of what can be done with EVE-NG, check out the tested/<u>supported</u> <u>images</u> (many have not been tested, almost everything virtual should run on EVE-NG) and refer to section **16**.

EVE-NG helps you achieve what you want to and more.

#### 1.3 Who is EVE-NG for?

EVE-NG is for everyone working in the Information Technology Sector, period.

It is for very large enterprise companies, training facilities, service providers, consultants, people who want to train themselves; it is for everyone, it is for YOU!

Use-cases that are more than worth it, almost priceless even, can be found everywhere.

The EVE-NG community version is free for everyone; while the paid professional version adds a few things that make your life easier. Almost everything can still be done with the free version, just less conveniently and therefore more time-consuming.

However, with the free version, the possibility to train yourself with technologies, hone your skills and become an expert even with very no monetary possibilities. For some this is and has been life changing.



# **2** System requirements

EVE-NG is available in the OVF or ISO file format. The Open Virtualization Format (OVF) is an open standard for packaging and distributing virtual appliances. It can be used to deploy a VM in hypervisors like VMware Workstation, Player and ESXi. Please note that installing EVE as a Virtual Machine (VM) will mean any nodes deployed within EVE will be nested. Nested virtualization causes degraded performance in deployed nodes. This should be fine for lab purposes as long as the host meets or exceeds the resource requirements for the deployed nodes.

EVE-NG can also be installed directly on physical hardware, without a hypervisor, using the provided ISO image. This is referred to as a "bare metal" install and is the most recommended method of installing EVE-NG.

#### 2.1 Hardware requirements

#### 2.1.1 Minimal Laptop/PC Desktop system requirements

#### **Prerequisites:**

CPU: Intel CPU supporting Intel® VT-x /EPT virtualization Operating System: Windows 7, 8, 10 or Linux Desktop VMware Workstation 12.5 or later VMware Player 12.5 or later

PC/Laptop HW requirements	
CPU	Intel i5/i7 (4 Logical processors), Enabled Intel virtualization in BIOS
RAM	8Gb
HDD Space	40Gb
Network	LAN/WLAN
	EVE Virtual machine requirements
CPU	4/1 (Number of processors/Number of cores per processor) Enabled Intel VT-x/EPT virtualization engine
RAM	6Gb or more
HDD	40Gb or more
Network	VMware NAT or Bridged network adapter

Note: Minimal PC Desktop/Laptop will be able to run small Labs. The performance and quantity of nodes per lab depend on the types of nodes deployed in the lab.

Example:

IOL image-based nodes: up to 40-50 nodes per lab Dynamips image-based nodes: up to 20-25 nodes per lab vIOS image-based nodes: up to 8-10 nodes per lab CSRv1000 or XRv image-based nodes: up to 2-3 per lab



#### 2.1.2 Recommended Laptop/PC Desktop system requirements

#### **Prerequisites:**

CPU: Intel CPU supporting Intel® VT-x /EPT virtualization Operation System: Windows 7, 8, 10 or Linux Desktop VMware Workstation 12.5 or later VW Ware Player 12.5 or later

PC/Laptop HW requirements	
CPU	Intel i7 (8 Logical processors), Enabled Intel virtualization in BIOS
RAM	32Gb
HDD Space	200Gb
Network	LAN/WLAN
	EVE Virtual machine requirements
CPU	8/1 (Number of processors/Number of cores per processor) Enabled Intel VT-x/EPT virtualization engine
RAM	24Gb or more
HDD	200Gb or more
Network	VMware NAT or Bridged network adapter

Note: PC Desktops/Laptops will be able to run small to medium Labs. Performance and quantity of nodes per lab depend on the type of nodes deployed in the lab.

Example: IOL image-based nodes: up to 120 nodes per lab vIOS image-based nodes: up to 20-40 nodes per lab CSR image-based nodes: up to 10 per lab

2.1.3 Virtual Server system requirements

#### Prerequisites:

CPU: Intel Xeon CPU supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT) Operation System: ESXi 6.0 or later

Server HW requirements	
CPU	Recommended CPU 2x Intel E5-2650v3 (40 Logical processors) or better supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT) Minimum CPU is any Intel Xeon CPU supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT)
RAM	128Gb
HDD Space	2Tb
Network	LAN Ethernet



EVE Virtual machine requirements	
CPU	32/1 (Number of processors/Number of cores per processor) Enabled Intel VT-x/EPT virtualization engine
RAM	64Gb or more
HDD	800Gb or more
Network	vSwitch/VMnet

Note: Performance and quantity of nodes per lab depends from the type of nodes used in the lab.

Example: 120 IOL image-based lab 20 CSRv1000 image-based nodes per lab

#### 2.1.4 Dedicated Server (bare) system requirements

#### **Prerequisites:**

CPU: Intel Xeon CPU supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT) Operation System: Ubuntu Server 16.04.4 LTS x64

Server HW requirements	
CPU	Recommended CPU Intel E5-2650v3 (40 Logical processors) or better supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT) Minimum CPU is any Intel Xeon CPU supporting Intel® VT-x with Extended Page Tables (EPT)
RAM	128Gb
HDD Space	2Tb
Network	LAN Ethernet

Note: Performance and quantity of nodes per lab depends from type of nodes used in the lab.

#### 2.1.5 Nodes per lab calculator

It is recommended to use the "nodes per lab calculator" to achieve best performance and avoid overloading your EVE system.

https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1Rbu7KDNSNuWiv\_AphWx0vCek8CKVB1WI/edit#g id=2010030751

#### 2.2 Supported virtualization platforms and software

- VMware Workstation 12.5 or later
- VMware Player 12.5 or later
- VMware ESXi 6.0 or later



- Ubuntu Server 16.04 LTS as platform for bare metal
- Google Cloud Platform
- 2.3 Unsupported hardware and systems

#### The following are currently not supported:

- AMD CPU based PC or Server (the Newest AMD CPU versions are supported)
- VirtualBox virtualization
- Citrix XenServer
- Microsoft HyperV
- Ubuntu 17.X or 18.x as platform



## **3** Installation

- 3.1 VMware Workstation or VM Player
- 3.1.1 VMware workstation EVE VM installation using ISO image (preferred)

Download EVE-NG Professional ISO distribution image: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/eve-ng</u>

#### 3.1.1.1 EVE VM Setup and Settings

	Welcome to the New Virtual	Guest Operating System Installation A virtual machine is like a physical computer; it needs an operating system. How will you install the guest operating system?
	Machine Wizard	Install from:
1/	What type of configuration do you want?	○ Installer disc:
VMWARE	<ul> <li>Typical (recommended)</li> </ul>	
WORKSTATION PRO™	Create a Workstation 14.x virtual machine in a few easy steps.	O Installer disc image file (iso):
	O Custom (advanced)	G:\Install\Linux\inuxmint-16-cinnamon-dvd-32bit.iso > Browse
	Create a virtual machine with advanced options, such as a SCSI controller type, virtual disk type and compatibility with older VMware products.	● I will install the operating system later.
		The virtual machine will be created with a blank hard disk.



Step 3: Select a Guest Operating syste Linux and select the version: Ubuntu 64	
Select a Guest Operating System Which operating system will be installed on this virtual machine?	New Virtual Machine Wizard X      Name the Virtual Machine     What name would you like to use for this virtual machine?
Guest operating system       Microsoft Windows       Inux       Novell NetWare       Solaris       VMware ESX       Other         Version       Ubuntu 64-bit         Help         Help         Cannot see the second seco	Virtual machine name: EVE-PRO Location: G:\EVE_PRO-VM The default location can be changed at Edit > Preferences.

	New Virtual Machine Wizard
New Virtual Machine Wizard X Specify Disk Capacity	Ready to Create Virtual Machine Click Finish to create the virtual machine. Then you can install Ubuntu 64-bit.
How large do you want this disk to be?	The virtual machine will be created with the following settings:
The virtual machine's hard disk is stored as one or more files on the host computer's physical disk. These file(s) start small and become larger as you add applications, files, and data to your virtual machine. Maximum disk size (GB): 200 Recommended size for Ubuntu 64-bit: 20 GB	Name:       EVE-PRO         Location:       G: \EVE_PRO-VM         Version:       Workstation 14.x         Operating System:       Ubuntu 64-bit         Hard Disk:       200 GB         Memory:       1024 MB         Network Adapter:       NAT         Other Devices:       CD/DVD, USB Controller, Printer, Sound Card         Customize Hardware
Help < Back Next > Cancel	< Back Finish Cancel



rdware		×	processors" and "Number of cores per processor". Set Intel VT-x/EPT Virtualization		
Device Important Processors New OD/DIO (SATA) Secondary Processors Secondary Scand Card Secondary Scand Card Brunter Display	Summary 100 1 Auto detect NAT Present Auto detect Auto detect	Memory         Specify the amount of memory also taked to this with taken memory as much be a multiple of 448.         Memory for this vitual machine:       1588 •         10       1         168       1         168       1         168       1         168       1         168       1         178       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         188       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         198       1         <	NOTE: VI		ed). er will display only one of processors. Processors Number of processors: B VI-tuliation engine VI-tuliation engine VI-tuli
				The second secon	Close Helo

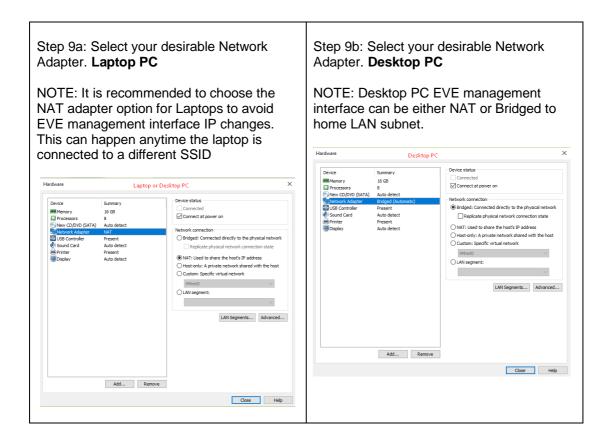




image file.	" Browse to	VD Option: "use ISO your downloaded name can be different)	Step 11: Confirm VM Settings.
Hardware		×	
Device ■ Memory Processors New CD/DVD (SATA) Sound Card ■ Printer Daplay Daplay	Summary 16 GB 8 Auto detect Present Auto detect Present Auto detect Auto detect Auto detect	Device status Connected Connecton Use physical drive: Auto detect @ Use ISO mage file: G:EVIE-HOIE/IE-FRO.Jao Advanced	
		Close Help	

#### 3.1.1.2 EVE-NG VM Installation steps

Andatory Prerequisites: Internet must be reachable from your PC and VMware. EVE ISO installation requires internet access to get updates and install the latest EVE-PRO version from the EVE-NG repository. DNS must work as well, to check it, do a named ping, for example ping www.google.com

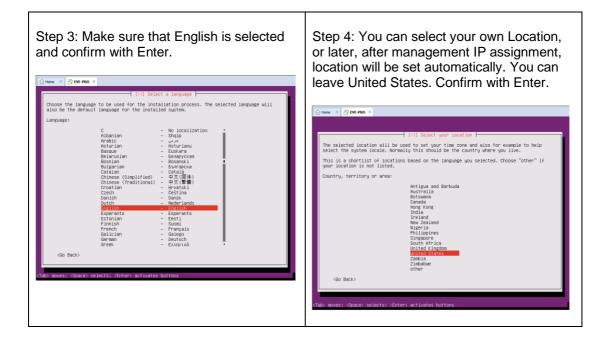
#### **EVE VM Installation from ISO has 3 Phases**

#### Phase 1 (Ubuntu installation)

	Step 2: Be sure that "Install EVE PRO VM" is highlighted. Confirm with Enter.	

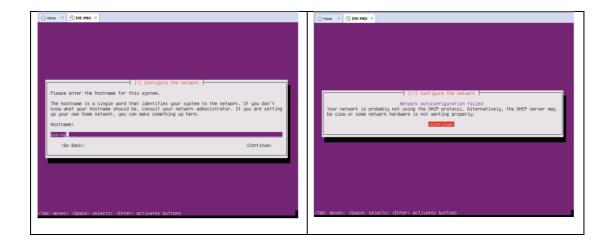


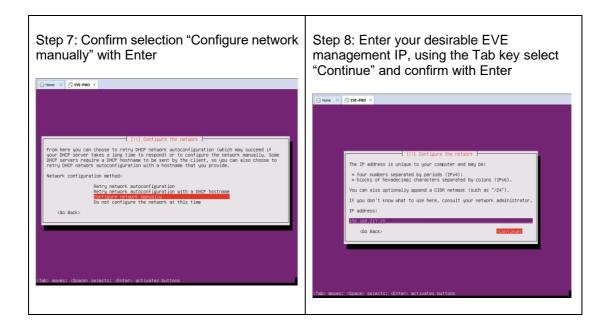
	Lar	nguage		
Amharic	Français	Македонски	Tamil	
Arabic	Gaeilge	Malayalam	ජ ි වා සා	
Asturianu	Galego	Marathi	Thai	
Беларуская	Gujarati	Burmese	Tagalog	
Български	עברית	Nepali	Türkçe	
Bengali	Hindi	Nederlands	Uyghur	ubuntu®
Tibetan	Hrvatski	Norsk bokmål	Українська	
Bosanski	Magyar	Norsk nynorsk	Tiếng Việt	
Català	Bahasa Indonesia	Punjabi(Gurmukhi)	中文(简体)	
Čeština	Íslenska	Polski	中文(繁體)	Install Eve PRO VM
Dansk	Italiano	Português do Brasil		Install Eve PRO Bare
Deutsch	日本語	Português		
Dzongkha	ქართული	Română		Rescue a broken system
Ελληνικά	Казақ	Русский		
English	Khmer	Sámegillii		
Esperanto	ಕನ್ನಡ	ສິ∘ <b>ທ</b> ⊚		
Español	한국어	Slovenčina		
Eesti	Kurdî	Slovenščina		
Euskara	Lao	Shqip		
ىسراف	Lietuviškai	Српски		
Suomi	Latviski	Svenska		
F2 Language F3	Keymap F4 Modes	F5 Accessibility F6 0	ther Options	F1 Help F2 Language F3 Keymap F4 Modes F5 Accessibility F6 Other Option:



Step 5: DHCP ENABLED, EVEs hostname	Step 6: DHCP DISABLED/Static IP setup. If
by default is <b>eve-ng</b> . You can change it if you wish. Using the Tab key select continue and confirm with Enter. Continue to <b>Step 14</b>	you have not enabled DHCP in the network, you must assign an IP address manually. Confirm Continue with Enter.



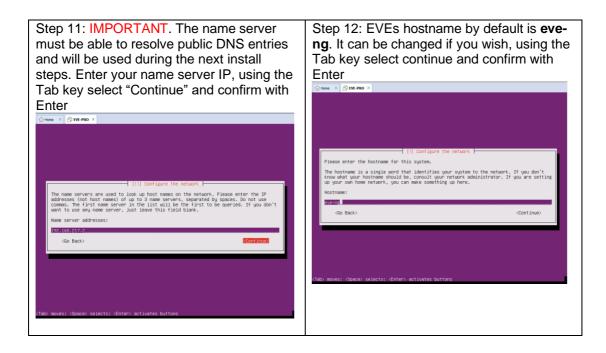




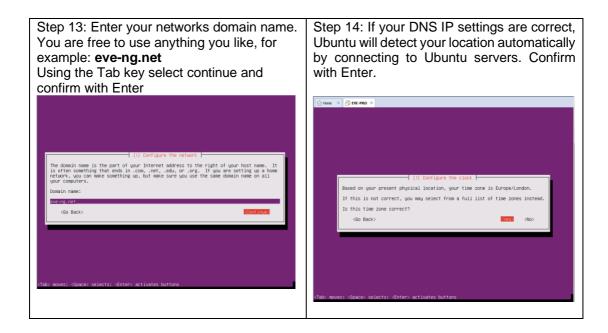
Tab key select "Continue" and confirm with Enter Enter Enter Step 10. Enter Step	,	5
--	---	---



Home × BEVE-PRO ×	Home × BUL-PRO ×
(ii) Configure the network The network is used to determine which machines are local to your network. Consult your network administrator if you do not know the value. The netmask should be entered as four number's exponented by periods. Netmask: <u>855,825,825,825,825,805</u> (Go Back) Continues	[11] Configure the network         The gateway is an IP address (four numbers separated by periods) that indicates the gateway router, also known as the default router, all traffic that goes outside your LAN from the proper answer to this question, consult your network administrator.         Gateway:         122,165,217.2         GD Back>
(Tab) moves; (Space) selects; (Enter) activates buttons	(Tab) moves: <space) <enter="" selects:=""> activates buttons</space)>

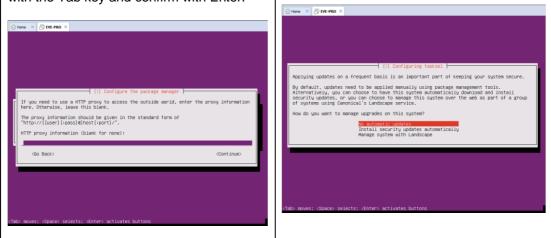






Step 15: If you have a proxy in use for your internet access, enter your network proxy settings. If no proxy is used, select Continue with the Tab key and confirm with Enter.

Step 16: Select no automatic updates and confirm with Enter. Security updates can later be run manually from EVE cli.



#### EVE VM Installation Phase 2 (EVE installation)

Step 17: After the "Finish the installation" Step screen appeared, DO NOT remove CD ISO from the VM or hit Enter continue. First we have to verify that EVE is ready for the installation phase 2.	pen the EVE VM settings and make sure nat CD/DVD ISO "Device status connected"
--	--



Home × B EVE-PRO ×	Virtual Machine Settings ×
[11] Finish the installation Installation is complete, so it is time to boot into your new system. Make sure to remove the installation media (CD-ROM, flopples), so that you boot into the new system rather than restarting the installation. (Go Back)	Hardware Options  Device Summary  Memory 16 08  Processors 8  Connected Conn
<tab> moves; ≺Space&gt; selects; ⊲Enter&gt; activates buttons</tab>	Add Remove



#### EVE VM Installation Phase 3 (Management IP setup and updates)

Step 21: Setup EVEs Management IP address. A Static IP address setup is preferred.	Step 22: After your EVE is rebooted, Login to EVE CLI and type:
Follow steps in section:	apt update apt upgrade
3.5.1 for static IP, 3.5.2 for DHCP IP	Follow steps in section: <b>5.1, 5.2</b>



Step 23: After update, Step 22 is completed, continue with type:	Step 24: (Optional) If after dockers first install (Step 23) in the output "dc images" you still seeing some docker name in the list as <none>,</none>
apt install eve-ng-dockers This can take some time depending on your Internet connection and disk speed.	Tooldworkey of do langed Tool work of the server of the
Your output after install must look like: Fotforve-rg: "# dc images FERGETORY we-epil-server latest 00168072107 2 weeks ago 5.240B we-epil-server latest b1120864339 4 weeks ago 7.734B we-epil-server latest b1120864339 4 weeks ago 7.734B we-epil-server latest 01120864339 4 weeks ago 7.734B weeks ago 7.734B weeks ago 7.734B b120564339 4 weeks ago 7.734B b120564339 4 weeks ago 7.734B b120564349 4 weeks ago 7.734B b120564349 4 weeks ago 7.734B b120564349 4 weeks ago 7.734B b120564349 4 weeks ago 7.734B b12056449 4 weeks ago 7.734B b1205649 4 weeks ago 7.744B b1205649 4 wee	Or apt installreinstall eve-ng-dockers-
root@eve-ng:0# Sten 23: After undate. Sten 22 is completed	alt You must get output like in the step 23.

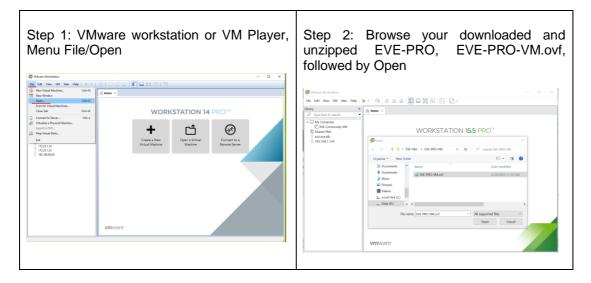
Step 25: Proceed to section 4 "Obtain EVE-NG Professional license"

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16

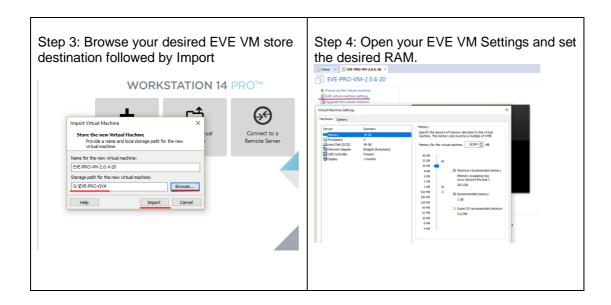
#### 3.1.2 VMware workstation OVF deployment

Download EVE-NG Professional OVF image zip file, place it in the dedicated HDD storage for EVE VM and unzip it: http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/eve-ng

#### 3.1.2.1 Deployment and VM machine settings





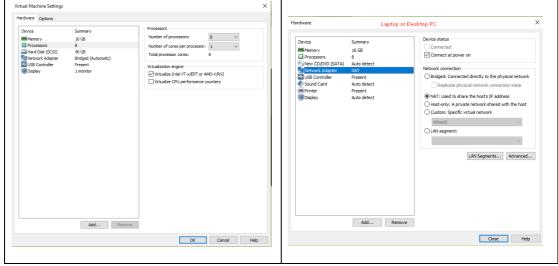


Step 5: IMPORTANT Set CPU Number of<br/>Cores and number of cores per processor.<br/>Set Intel VT-x/EPT Virtualization engine to<br/>ON (checked).Step 6<br/>NetwoNOTE<br/>NAT a

NOTE: VMware Player will display only one CPU option: Number of processors.

Step 6: Laptop PC Select your desirable Network Adapter.

NOTE: It is recommended to choose the NAT adapter option for Laptops to avoid EVE management interface IP changes. This can happen anytime the laptop is connected to a different SSID.



Step 7: <b>Desktop PC</b> Select your desirable Network Adapter.	Step 8: Power ON your EVE VM and follow Management IP setup instructions described



NOTE D					0.5.4	6	01-11-1			0.5.0	6
		VE management		in section	3.5.1	tor	Static	IP	or	3.5.2	tor
interface of	can be eithe	r NAT or Bridged to		DHCP IP.							
home LAN		0									
	- oubliet										
Hardware			×								
	Desktop PC		~								
Device	Summary 16 GB	Device status Connected									
Processors	8 Auto detect	Connect at power on									
Network Adapter	Bridged (Automatic)	Network connection									
USB Controller	Present Auto detect	Bridged: Connected directly to the physical network     Replicate physical network connection state									
Printer	Present										
Display	Auto detect	NAT: Used to share the host's IP address     Host-only: A private network shared with the host									
		O Custom: Specific virtual network									
		VMnet0 ~									
		OLAN segment:									
		$\sim$									
		LAN Segments Advanced.									
		David Segments									
	Add Remove										
		Close Help									

Step 9: Proceed to section 4 "Obtain EVE-NG Professional license"

IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16

#### 3.1.2.2 OVF VM update to the latest EVE version

Step 9: Make sure if your EVE OVF VM is up to date to the newest EVE version. Follow the steps described in section **5**.

#### 3.1.2.3 OVF VM HDD Size expansion

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** DO NOT expand the current EVE OVF HDD. To expand your EVE system size, please follow Troubleshooting section **15.2** 

#### 3.2 VMware ESXi

#### 3.2.1 VMware ESXi EVE installation using ISO image (preferred)

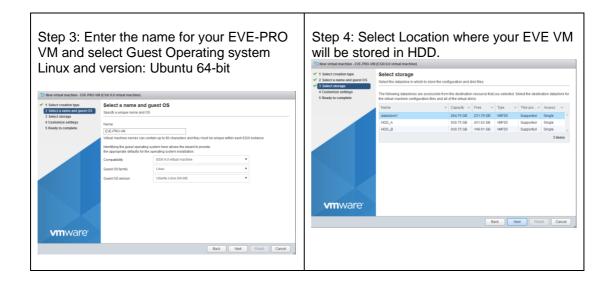
Download EVE-NG Professional ISO installation image: <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/download/</u>

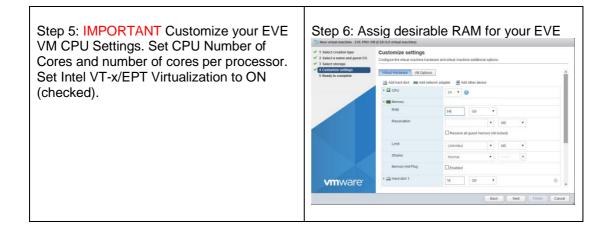
#### 3.2.1.1 EVE-NG ESXi VM Setup and Settings

Step 1: Upload EVE ISO image to the ESXi store.	Step 2: Create NEW VM



vmware' Esxi		🔁 New virtsal machine	
Construction     C	Province  Province Provin	<ul> <li>In the transformation</li> <li>In the transformation</li> <li>In the transformation</li> <li>In the transformation</li> <li>Interview</li> <li>Interview</li> </ul>	Select creation type Here wold gru line to create a virtual Nacions <sup>3</sup> Totals a new virtual machine. Deproy a virtual machine from a D off or COA lise Register an existing orbust machine. Register an existing orbust machine.



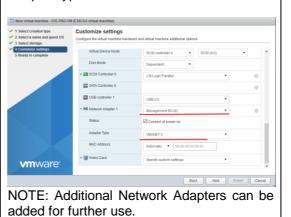




New virtual machine - EVE-PRO-VM	(ESXi 6.0 virtual machine)		
<ul> <li>1 Select creation type</li> <li>2 Select a name and guest OS</li> <li>3 Select storage</li> </ul>	Customize settings Configure the virtual machine hardware	e and virtual machine additional options	
4 Customize settings     5 Ready to complete	Virtual Handware VM Options	adaster 🖉 ödd ether daire	^
	<ul> <li>CPU</li> </ul>	24 ¥ ()	- 1
	Cores per Socket	1 V Sockets: 24	
	CPU Hot Plug	Enable CPU Hot Add	
	Reservation	• MHz •	
	Limit	Unlimited V MHz V	
	Shares	Normal • 1000 •	
	Hardware virtualization	Expose hardware assisted virtualization to the guest OS	
	Performance counters	Enable virtualized CPU performance counters	
<b>vm</b> ware <sup>*</sup>	Scheduling Affinity	Hyperthreading Status: Active	~
		Back Next Finis	h Cancel

Step 7: Set the size of HDD for your new EVE VM. It is recommended to set "Thick Provisioned eagerly provisioned". Server EVE HDD is recommended to set at least 500Gb

Select creation type Select a name and guest OS Select storage	Customize settings Configure the virtual machine hard	dware and virtual machine additional options
Customize settings Ready to complete		Reserve all guest memory (All locked)
	Limit	Unlimited
	Shares	Normal • 1000 •
	Memory Hot Plug	Enabled
	* 🛄 Hard disk 1	200 GB 🔹 💿
	Maximum Size	231.79 GB
	Location	[datastore1] EVE-PRO-VM Browse
	Disk Provisioning	This provisioned Thick provisioned, lazily zeroed Thick provisioned, eagerly zeroed
	Shares	Normal V 1000 V
<b>vm</b> ware <sup>*</sup>	Limit - IOPs	Totals A



Step 8: Set your Management network.

Adapter type VMXNET3

Step 9: Add new device to your EVE VM, CD/DVD



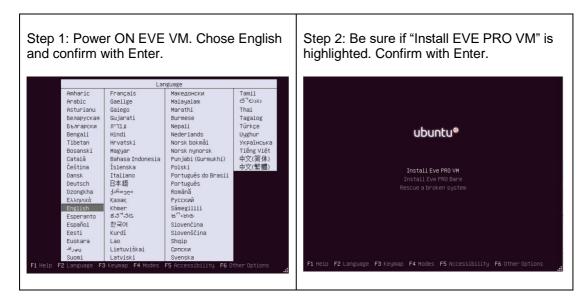


#### 3.2.1.2 EVE-NG ESXi VM Installation steps

Mandatory Prerequisites: Internet must be reachable from your PC and VMware. EVE ISO installation requires internet access to get updates and install the latest EVE-PRO version from the EVE-NG repository. DNS must work as well, to check it, do a named ping, for example ping www.google.com

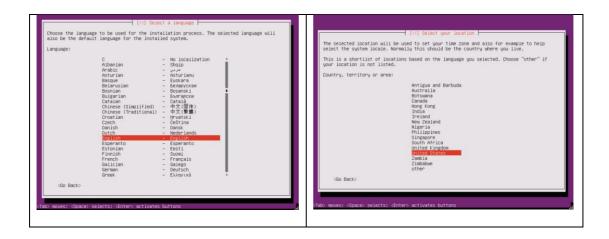
#### EVE ESXi VM Installation from ISO has 3 Phases

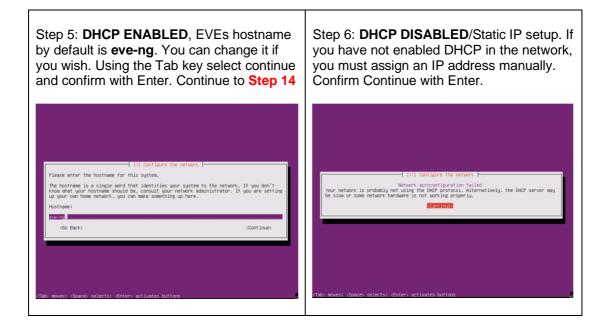
#### Phase 1 (Ubuntu installation)



Step 3: Make sure if English is selected and confirm with Enter.	Step 4: You can select your own Location, or later, after management IP assignment, location will be set automatically. You can leave United States. Confirm with Enter
--	--







Step 7: Confirm selection "Configure network manually" with Enter	Step 8: Enter your desirable EVE management IP, using the Tab key select "Continue" and confirm with Enter
	"Continue" and confirm with Enter



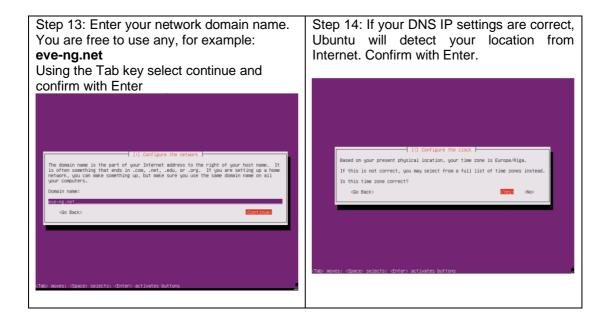
[11] Configure the network.]         From here you can choose to retry DHDP network autoconfiguration (which may succeed if your DHDP server takes a long time to respond) or to configure the network manually. Some DHDP network autoconfiguration with a hostname that you provide.         Network configuration method:       Retry network autoconfiguration with a hostname that you provide.         Network configuration method:       Retry network autoconfiguration with a DHDP hostname host network network host network autoconfiguration with a DHDP hostname host network network host network network host network n	[11] Configure the network         The IP address is unique to your computer and may be:         * four numbers separated by periods (IPv4):         * blocks of hexadeclimal characters separated by colons (IPv6).         You can also orlionally append a CIDR netmask (such as "/24").         If you don't know what to use here, consult your network administrator.         IP address:         1224058503122                 You don't know what to use here, consult your network administrator.         IP address:
έ⊳ moves; «Space> selects; «Enter> activates buttons	(Tab) moves; (Space) selects: (Enter) activates buttons

Step 9: Correct your subnet mask, using the Tab key select "Continue" and confirm with Enter	Step 10: Correct your Gateway IP, using the Tab key select "Continue" and confirm with Enter
[11] Configure the network         The netwask is used to determine which machines are local to your network. Consult your network administrator if you do not know the value. The netwask should be entered as from makers separated by periods.         Netwask:         BSSP205245500         (Go Back)         (Go Back)         (Tabb moves: (Space) selects; (Enter) activates buttons	(11) Configure the network         The gateway is an IP address (four numbers separated by periods) that indicates the gateway router, also known as the default router, all traffic that goes outside you. LAN (for instance, to the internet) is sent through this router. In rare circumstances, you arasem to this question, consult your network administrator.         Gateway:         W2016045000         (Go Back)       (Continue)         (Gob moves: @pace> selects; @fiter> activates buttons

Step 11: IMPORTANT. Name server must	Step 12: EVE hostname by default is eve-
respond to the Internet and will be used	ng. It can be changed if you wish. Using the
during the next install steps. Enter your	Tab key select continue and confirm with
name server IP. Using the Tab key select	Enter
"Continue" and confirm with Enter	







Step 15: If you have proxy in use for your internet, assign your network proxy settings. If no proxy in use, with Tab key select Continue and confirm with Enter.	confirm with Enter. Security updates can be





#### EVE VM Installation Phase 2 (EVE installation)

Step 17: After the "Finish the installation" Step 18: Without powering off the EVE VM, screen appears, DO NOT remove CD ISO open the EVE VM settings and make sure from VM or hit Enter continue. We have to that CD/DVD ISO "Device status connected" verify settings for EVE installation Phase 2. and "Connect at power on" is checked. Follow step 9. Confirm with OK. Edit settings - EVE-PRO-VM (ESXi 6.0 virtual machine) 
 Hard disk 1
 100
 GB

 Image: Second controller 0
 LSI Logic Parallel
 0 0 SATA Controller 0 0 USB controller 1 USB 2.0 ¥ IN Network Adapter 1 ▼ 🗹 Connect 0 Management 90 UD Installation complete Installation is complete, so it is time to boot into your new system. Make sure to remu the installation media (CD-ROM, floppies), so that you boot into the new system rather than restarting the installation. • 🗐 CD/DVD Drive 1 • Datastore ISO file 0 Status Connect at power on
[datastore1] EVE-PRO.iso
Browse... <Go Back> ue> CD/DVD Media Virtual Device Node SATA controller 0 \* SATA (0:0) CD/DVD Media 🜉 Video Card om settings ٣ Specify cus Save Car

	Step 20: Once EVE login screen appeared, login in CLI with root/eve and follow installation Phase 3
--	---





#### EVE VM Installation Phase 3 (Management IP setup and updates)

Step 21: Setup EVE Management IP address. A Static IP address setup is preferred	Step 22: After your EVE is rebooted, Login to EVE CLI and type:
Follow steps in section :	apt update apt upgrade
3.5.1 for static IP, 3.5.2 for DHCP IP	Follow steps in section: 5.1, 5.2

Step 23: After update, Step 22 is completed, continue with type:	Step 24: (Optional) If after dockers first install (Step 23) in the output "dc images" you still seeing some docker name in the list as <none>,</none>
apt install eve-ng-dockers This can take some time depending on your Internet connection and disk speed.	Tordbow-reg 7 d d Images TAG DIALE ID CERATED SITE TAGE: TAGE: WGell-server I ISSET Cases WGell-server I ISSET Cases
Your output after install must look like:	<pre>please run the command:   apt installreinstall eve-ng-dockers</pre>
CL     Images       roblewengit     actions       roblewengit     actions       roblewengit     actions       roblewengit     actions       reve-viceMark     latest       vilase02042     aconthe aco       vilase02042     aconthe aco       vilase1     actions       vilase1     actions       vilase1     actions       vilase2     actions       vilase3     actions       vil	You must get output like in the step 23.
Step 25: After Steps 23-24 are completed and you are back on the EVE CLI prompt, reboot EVE by typing	NOTE: If you are installing EVE in the locked environment and cannot install dockers online, please contact with us: <u>info@eve-</u> <u>ng.net</u> for offline dockers installation option.

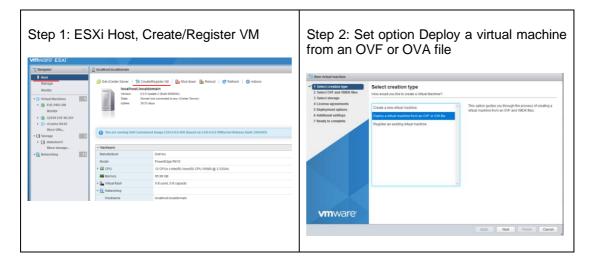
Step 25: Go to section 4 to obtain a license for EVE-NG Professional



- IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16
- 3.2.2 VMware ESXi OVF deployment

Download EVE-NG Professional OVF image zip file, and unzip it: <a href="http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/eve-ng">http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/eve-ng</a>

3.2.2.1 ESXi OVF VM Setup and Settings



Step 3: Type the name for your new EVE VM and browse to select all your downloaded and unzipped EVE files.		Step 4: Select the storage where your EVE VM will be deployed.					
To New virtual machine - EVE-PRO-I	M	<ul> <li>1 Select creation type</li> <li>2 Select OVF and VMDK files</li> </ul>	Select storage				
<ul> <li>1 Select creation type</li> <li>2 Select OVF and VMDK files</li> <li>3 Select storage</li> </ul>	Select OVF and VMDK files Select the OVF and VMDK files or OVA for the VM you would like to deploy	Select storage     4 License agreements     5 Deployment options	The following datastores are ac	store the configuration and disk to coessible from the destination res in files and all of the virtual disks.		d. Select the destination d	atastore for
4 License agreements 5 Deployment options	Enter a name for the virtual machine.	6 Additional settings 7 Ready to complete	Name	v Capacity v Fr	ree v Type	✓ Thin pro… ✓ Acces	18 V
6 Additional settings	EVE-PRO-VM		datastore1		34.02 GB VMFS5	Supported Single	
7 Ready to complete	Virtual machine names can contain up to 80 characters and they must be unique within each ESXI instance.		HDD_A HDD_B		71.63 GB VMFS5 49.61 GB VMFS5	Supported Single Supported Single	
	× ■ EVE-PRO-VM.orf × _ EVE-PRO-VM-0.vmdk	<b>vm</b> ware <sup>,</sup>					3 items
<b>vm</b> ware					Back	Next Finish	Cancel
	Box Ned From Cancel						

Step 5: Select your Management network and <b>Thick Disk provisioning</b> . EVE OVF	Step 6:  MPORTANT Open VM Settings. Set the quantity of CPUs and number of
---	---



HDD is only 40Gb large. It is recommended after installation to add extra HDD. Section <b>15.2</b>			cores per so Hardware Vi (checked).						
S New virtual machine - EVE-PRO			🔂 Edit settings - EVE-PRO (ESXi 6.0 vir	tual machine)					
<ul> <li>1 Select creation type</li> <li>2 Select OVF and VMDK files</li> </ul>	Deployment options Select deployment options		Virtual Hardware VM Options						^
3 Select storage     4 Deployment options			🔜 Add hard disk 🛛 🛤 Add network	adapter 🛛 🔚 Add other device					
5 Ready to complete	Network mappings	Management 90 UD Management 90 UD *	- 🔲 CPU	24 🔻 🏮					
	Disk provisioning	○ Thin   Thick	Cores per Socket	1 V Sockets: 24					1
			CPU Hot Plug	Enable CPU Hot Add					
			Reservation		•	IHz	•		
			Limit	Unlimited	•	IHz	•		1
			Shares	Normal	•		w		
			Hardware virtualization	Expose hardware assist	d virtuali:	ation to	the guest OS 👔		
			Performance counters	Enable virtualized CPU p	erforman	e counti	ers		1
<b>vm</b> ware <sup>*</sup>			Scheduling Affinity	Hyperthreading Status: Activ					~
		Back Next Finish Cancel						Save Can	ncel
		4							4

	esirable RAM for your EVE.	Step 8: Power ON your EVE VM and follo Management IP setup instructions describe			
C Edit settings - EVE-PRO (ESXi 6.0 virtu Virtual Hardware VM Options Add hard disk Met Add network and	dapter 🚊 Add other device	in section <b>3.5.1</b> for Static IP or <b>3.5.2</b> for DHCP IP.			
CPU	24 🔻 🚺				
✓ ₩ Memory					
RAM	32 GB 🔻				
Reservation	MB     Reserve all guest memory (All locked)				
Limit	Unlimited				
Shares	Normal				
Memory Hot Plug	Enabled				
Hard disk 1	40 GB • © •				
	Save Cancel				

Step 9: Proceed to section 4 "Obtain EVE-NG Professional license"

IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16

#### 3.2.2.2 ESXi OVF VM update to the latest EVE version

Make sure that your EVE OVF VM is up to date with the newest EVE version. Follow the steps described in section **5** for upgrade instructions

#### 3.2.2.3 ESXi OVF VM HDD Size expansion

▲ NOTE: IMPORTANT! DO NOT expand the current EVE OVF HDD. To expand your EVEs system disk size, please follow the troubleshooting section **15.2** 

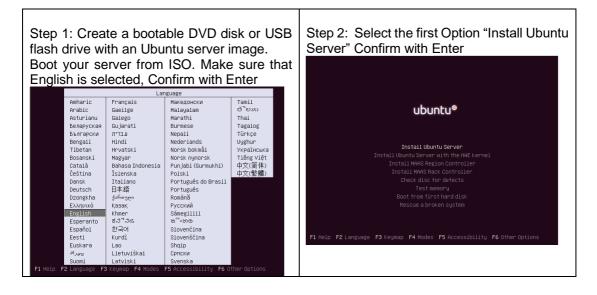


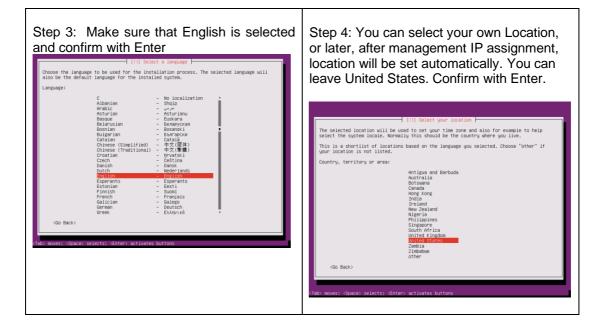
# 3.3 Bare hardware server EVE installation

Download Ubuntu Server 16.04.5 LTS ISO image: http://tw.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu-cd/16.04/ubuntu-16.04.6-server-amd64.iso

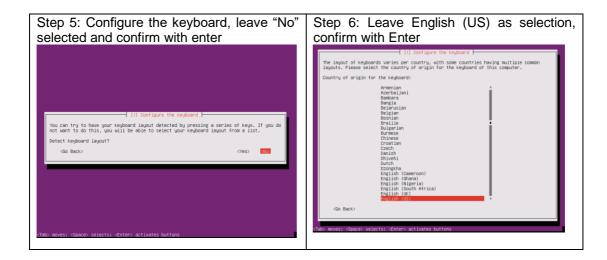
Andatory Prerequisites: Internet must be reachable from your PC and VMware. EVE ISO installation requires internet access to get updates and install the latest EVE-PRO version from the EVE-NG repository. DNS must work as well, to check it, do a named ping, for example ping www.google.com

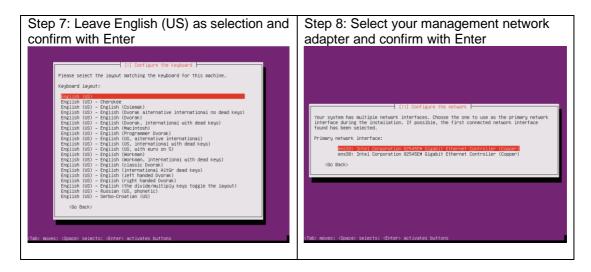
## 3.3.1 Ubuntu Server Installation Phase 1

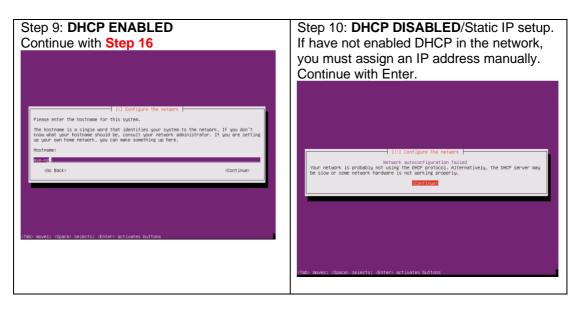




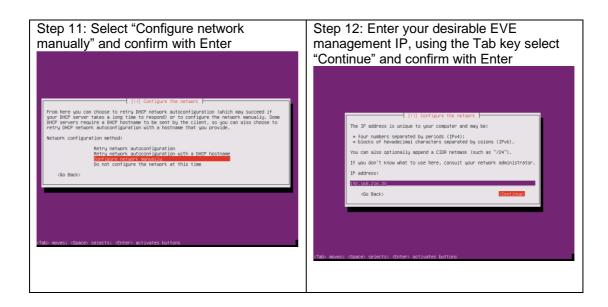


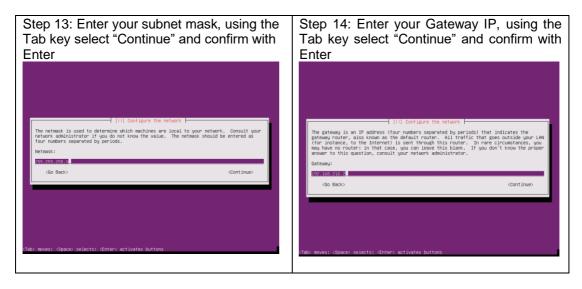










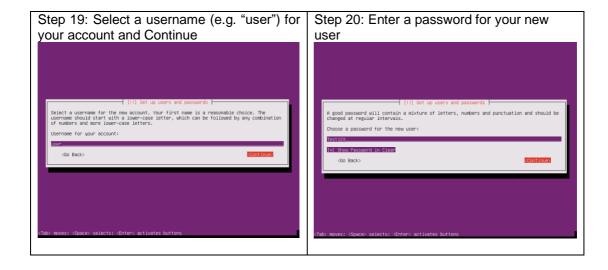


Step 15: IMPORTANT: The name server must be able to resolve public DNS entries and will be used during the next install steps. Enter your name server IP, using the	Step 16: Type your EVE server hostname, Example: eve-ng
Tab key select "Continue" and confirm with	



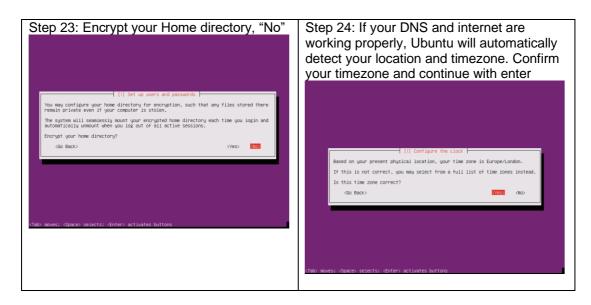
Enter	
[11] Configure the network         The name servers are used to look up host names on the network. Please enter the IP addresses (not host names) of up to 3 name servers, separated by spaces. Op not use commas. The first name server in the list will be the first to be queried. If you don't want to use any name server, just leave this field blank.         Name server addresses:         Read Extractionarcost         Go Back> <continue></continue>	[1] Configure the network         Please enter the hostname for this system.         The hostname is a single word that identifies your system to the network. If you don't know that your hostname should be, consult your network administrator. If you are setting up your own home network, you can make something up here.         Hostname:         Systems:         GGB Back>
(Tab) moves: <space> selects: <enter> activates buttons</enter></space>	(Tab) moves; <space) selects;="" ≪enter=""> activates buttons</space)>

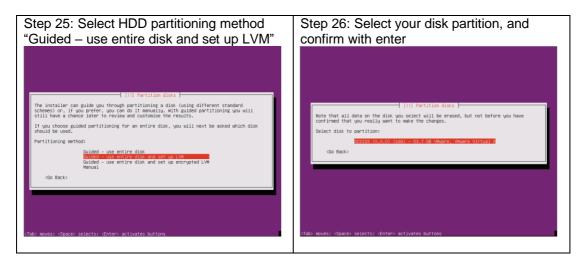
Step 17: Type your domain name. You are	Step 18: Type your Ubuntu username,
free to use any. Example: eve-ng.net	Example: user
(1) Configure the network         The domain name is the part of your Internet address to the right of your host name. It is often something that ends in .com, net, .edu, or .org. If you are setting up a home your computers.         Demain name:         borain name:         versigned         (do Back)         Cheb. neves: dipaceb selects: dintery activates buttons	(11) Set up users and passwords A user account will be created for you to use instead of the root account for non-administrative activities. Please enter the real name of this user. This information will be used for instance as default origin for emails sent by this user as well as any unogram which displays or uses the user's real name. Your full name is a reasonable choice. Full name for the new user: See (50 Back)
(Tab) moves: (Space) selects: (Enter) activates buttons	(Tab) moves: (Space) selects: «Enter» activates buttons



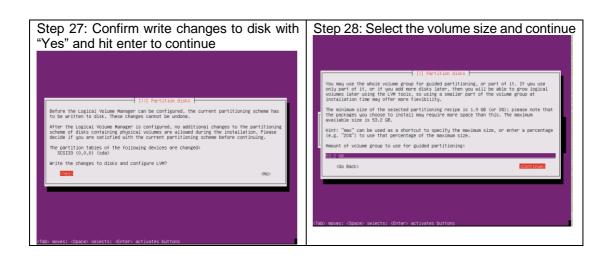


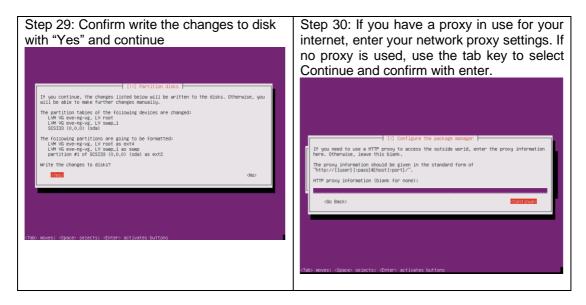


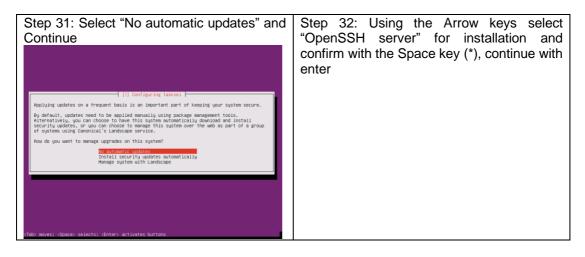






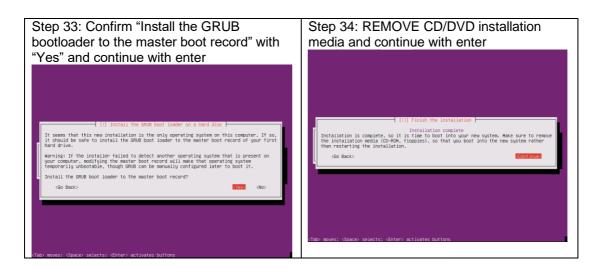












Step 35: Login in to your Ubuntu with the username created above (user/Test123 was the example)	IMPORTANT Step 36: Continue as root user. Enter the commands below, each followed by the enter key.
Ubuntu 16.04.4 LTS eve-ng tty1	
ewe-ng login: Ubuntu 16.04.4 LTS eve-ng ttyi	sudo su
ree-ag login: user Marsundi: Welcome to Ubantu 16.04.4 LTS (CMU/Linux 4.4.0-116-generic x06_64) * Bocumentation: https://wlp.ubantu.com * Management: https://ubantu.com/advantage * Support: https://ubantu.com/advantage	Test123
32 packages can be updated. 7 updates are security updates.	cd
The programs included with the Ubontm system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the Individual files in <i>Ausrzhare/doc/excoppright</i> . Dento: comes with AUSDUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law. for urm a command as Administrator (user "root"), use "sudo commands". See "mam sudo_root" for details. user@eve-ug:"S	user@eve-ng:~\$ sudo su [sudo] passuord for user: root@eve-ng:/hone/user# cd root@eve-ng:~# _

Step 37: Create root password	Step 38: Verify and set your hostname if you
	haven't set it before



sudo passwd root	
	nano /etc/hostname
Repeat your desirable password twice; Example: eve	Edit it if necessary: eve-ng
root@eve-ng:~# sudo passwd root Enter new UNIX password: Retype new UNIX password: passwd: password updated successfully root@eve-ng:~#	Confirm edit with ctrl+o followed by Enter And ctrl+x for Exit

Step 39: Verify your host settings	Step 40: Edit permissions for root user to allow SSH access to EVE server
nano /etc/hosts	
	<pre>nano /etc/ssh/sshd_config</pre>
Your assigned static IP will be bound to your server hostname and domain	Find and edit PermitRootLogin to "yes"
127.0.0.1 localhost 192.168.217.50 eve-ng.eve-ng.net eve-ng The following lines are desirable for IPv6 capable hosts 1:1 localhost ip6-loopback fr02:1:1 ip6-allrouters NOTE: in case if DHCP IP address is used, you will see 127.0.0.1 IP vs hostname	# Authentication: LoginGraceTime 120 PermitRootLogin yes StrictModes yes Confirm edit with ctrl+o followed by enter And ctrl+x for Exit
	Restart ssh service:
Confirm edit with ctrl+o followed by enter And ctrl+x for Exit	sudo service ssh restart

#### Step 41: 🔔 IMPORTANT

SSH as **root** to your EVE server with Putty or any other telnet client program. Update the Ubuntu grub CMD Line with the following customized command. Make sure you enter this command below in a single line and confirm it with the enter key.

sed -i -e 's/GRUB\_CMDLINE\_LINUX\_DEFAULT=.\*/GRUB\_CMDLINE\_LINUX\_DEFAULT="net.ifnames=0
noquiet"/' /etc/default/grub

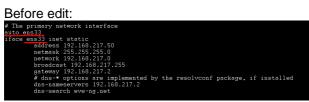
#### Update GRUB, Followed by Enter

update-grub

#### A WARNING: DO NOT REBOOT your Ubuntu/EVE yet, proceed to step 42!

Step 42: IMPORTANT Rename your Server interface name to **eth0** 

nano /etc/network/interfaces



After edit:



# The primary network interface auto eth0
iface eth0 inet static
address 192.168.217.50
netmask 255.255.255.0
network 192.168.217.0
broadcast 192.168.217.255
gateway 192.168.217.2
# dns-* options are implemented by the resolvconf package, if installed
dns-nameservers 192.168.217.2
dns-search eve-ng.net

Confirm your edit with ctrl+o followed by enter And ctrl+x to exit

Reboot the EVE server

reboot

## 3.3.2 EVE Professional Installation Phase 2

IMPORTANT: Make sure you are logged in EVE as **root**! Step 43: Start EVE Professional installation with the following one-line command and hit enter

wget -0 - http://www.eve-ng.net/repo/install-eve-pro.sh | bash -i

Step 43.1: OPTIONAL for Broadcom NetExtreme II ethernet drivers in your server. NOT necessary for regular servers. DO NOT reboot EVE before you did Broadcom driver installation below !!

apt install firmware-bnx2x -o Dpkg::Options::="--force-overwrite"

#### Step 44: Reboot EVE

reboot

## 3.3.3 EVE Professional Installation Phase 3

Step 45: After the installation is completed, reboot EVE and follow the Management IP setup instructions in section <b>3.5.1</b> . It is strongly recommended for bare-metal installations to use a static IP address. After	Step 46: After your EVE is rebooted, Login to the EVE CLI and type:
the IP address setup, continue with Step 46	apt update
	apt upgrade
	Follow steps in section: 5.1, 5.2

Step 47: After update, Step 46 is completed, continue with type:	Step 48: (Optional) If after dockers first install (Step 47) in the output "dc images" you still seeing some docker name in the list as <none>,</none>
apt install eve-ng-dockers	



This can take some time depending on your Internet connection and disk speed.	footBowe-sp. "# dc images         TAG         IMAGE 1D         CEMATED         SIZE           :gence:res         .exaces         c.23664e4274         16.8000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.0
Your output after install must look like:	<pre>please run the command:   apt installreinstall eve-ng-dockers</pre>
Lerository of Large Index Index I Index ID CREATED SIZE eve-viseback latest 4132e00430 2 months app 1.63GB eve-firefox latest 00000000000000000000000000000000000	NOTE: If you are installing EVE in the locked environment and cannot install dockers online, please contact with us: info@eve-
dc images	ng.net for offline dockers installation option.

Step 49: Update repositories	Step 50: Continue to section <b>4</b> to obtain your EVE-NG Professional license
apt update apt upgrade	

#### IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer section 16

# 3.4 Google Cloud Platform

3.4.1 Google account

Step 1: Connect to Google Cloud Platform (GCP <a href="https://console.cloud.google.com/getting-started">https://console.cloud.google.com/getting-started</a>

fi	Your free trial is waiting: activate now to get \$300 credit to explore Google Cloud products. Learn more	DISMISS	ACTIVATE
=	: Google Cloud Platform	3	SIGN IN
Na	Advancements Advanc		

Step 2: Sign into GCP. Create a new GCP account if you do not already have one.

## 3.4.2 Goggle Cloud project

Create new project. By default, GCP will offer you a project named "My First Project". It can be used as well.

Step 1. GCP top bar, click on "My First Project"



	Q Search resources and products	-	· 🛛 🛛 🛊 I 🙆
		•	Í
Step 2. Next pop up window, cli	ck "NEW PROJECT"		
Select a project	NEW PROJECT		
Search projects and folders			
RECENT ALL			
Name	ID t-dragon-238421		
Step 3. Enter your project name	, and confirm "CREATE"		
		۹	Search resources and products
New Project			
A You have 22 projects remaining i delete projects. Learn more	in your quota. Request an increase or		
MANAGE QUOTAS			
Project name * EVE Test		0	
Project ID: eve-test-276509. It cannot be chan	ged later. EDIT		
Location *			
No organisation	BRO	WSE	
Parent organisation or folder			
CREATE CANCEL			
This will take some time			

This will take some time.

Step 4. Navigate: Navigation Menu/Compute Engine/VM Instances



≡	Google Cloud Platform	VM instances	
	Home	Instance groups	
T V		Instance templates	•
	Anthos >	Sole-tenant nodes	
	Anthos	Machine images	
Ø	reCAPTCHA Enterpri	Disks	
00145		Snapshots	<u> </u>
COMP	UIE	Images	\
۰Ô۰	App Engine >	TPUs	
۲	Compute Engine 🔫 >	Committed use discounts	
Â	Kulturenten Fraziera	Metadata	
Lot 1	Kubernetes Engine >	Health checks	
(…)	Cloud Functions	Zones Other popular compute options	
>>	Cloud Run	Network endpoint groups	
<i>, , , ,</i>		Kubernetes Engine	

Step 5. Navigate: top bar and select your newly created Project

≡	Google Cloud Platform	Select a project	٩	Search resources and products	
۲	Compute Engine	Select or create a project			
A	VM instances				
ц <mark>а</mark> н	Instance groups				
	Instance templates				

Preparation of your Project can take some time. Wait until the VM Instance window finishes deployment and then press the "Create button."

Compute Engine is getting ready	Compute Engine is getting ready. This may take a minute or more. Compute Engine documentation $L^{2}$							
	Compute Engine VM instances							
	Compute Engine lets you use virtual machines that run on Google's infrastructure. Create micro-VMs or larger instances running Debian, Windows or other standard images. Create your first VM instance, import it using a migration service or try the quickstart to build a sample app.							
	Create or Import or Take the quickstart							

3.4.3 Preparing Ubuntu boot disk template

Step 1: Open the google cloud shell and press: "START CLOUD SHELL"



≡	Google Cloud Platform	🐉 EVE Test 👻			-	🗩 🛛 🥺 💈 I 🗛
۲	Compute Engine	VM instances			A	ctivate Cloud Shell
B	VM instances					
=	Google Cloud Platform	● EVE-PRO-PROJECT ▼	٩			
۲	Compute Engine	/M instances				
	VM instances of the second sec			Compute Brights VM Instances Compute Daptine bits your use without machines that run on Google's instanturus. Consider introductions enrolling Debias, Window, or other standard image. Create your first VM tenanos user of the train and user of the standard standard standard to the standard standard standard standard standard standard user of the standard standard standard standard standard standard standard standar		
Welcos Your ( Use ") evepre	me to Cloud Shell! Type "help" "loud Platform project in this	to get started. seasion is set to <b>ave-pro-project.</b> VEXT_ID]" to change to a different project. <b>Ject] i</b>				□ 2   8 i   _ [] ×

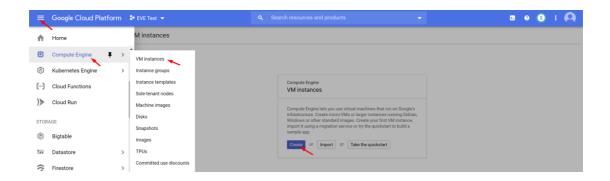
Step 2: create a nested Ubuntu 16.04 image model. Copy and paste the below command into the shell. Use copy/paste. crtl +c/ctrl +v. It is single line command (copy all command below in cli). Confirm with "enter":

gcloud compute images create nested-ubuntu-xenialsource-image- family=ubuntu-1604-ltssource-image-project=ubuntu-os-cloud licenses https://www.googleapis.com/compute/v1/projects/vm- options/global/licenses/enable-vmx	
Welcome to flowd shell! Type "halp" to get started. Ywar Clowd Flatform project in this section as set to ever-project. Ywe work open and and find the section of the secti	leapis.com/comp
You will get the following output when your image is ready:	
<pre>Welcome to Cloud Shells Type "Neight to get started. Your Cloud Hirlers project In this separation is set to everypro-project. Use "project deverypro-projects" for cloud one set of the started -ubuntu-senialsource-image-family=ubuntu-1604-ltssource-image-project=ubuntu-os-cloudlicenses https://www.goog. ute/vi/projects/ww.options/global/licenses/emable-wms Created (https://www.options/global/licenses/emable-wms Created (https://www.options/global/licenses/emable-wms Created (https://www.options/global/licenses/emable-wms Created (https://www.options/global/licenses/emable-wms Rested-ubuntu-senial ever-project)</pre>	leapis.com/comp

## 3.4.4 Creating VM

Step 1: Navigate: Navigation Menu/Compute Engine/VM Instances and press "Create"





Step 2: Assign the name for your VM

Step 3: Set your own region and zone

Step 4: Edit your Machine Configuration. General-Purpose. Choose the series of CPU platform, Preferred are *Intel CPUs Skylake or Cascade*.

Step 5: Choose your desirable CPU and RAM settings. IMPORTANT: "Deploy a container image" must be UNCHECKED.



Name 🕜 Name is permanent		
eve-1		
Labels 🕜 (Optional)		
	+ Add	label
<b>Region ②</b> Region is permanent		<b>Zone ②</b> Zone is permanent
europe-west2 (Londo	on) 🗸	europe-west2-c 🔪 🔹
Machine configuration		
Machine family		
General-purpose	Memory-optimised	Compute-optimised
Machine types for co	mmon workloads, optir	nised for cost and flexibility
Series		
N1		<b>▼</b>
Powered by Intel Skyl	ake CPU platform or or	ne of its predecessors
Machine type		
n1-standard-16 (1	6 vCPU, 60 GB memo	ry) 🔹
	vCPU	Memory
	16	60 GB
_		

Container ②
Container image to this VM instance. Learn more

Step 6: Select Boot disk. Press Change

Boot disk 🕜		
$\bigcirc$	New 10 GB standard persistent disk Image Debian GNU/Linux 9 (stretch)	Change

Step 7. Select Custom images and the *custom boot images you created previously*. Choose HDD disk type and size. HDD size can vary depends of your needs.

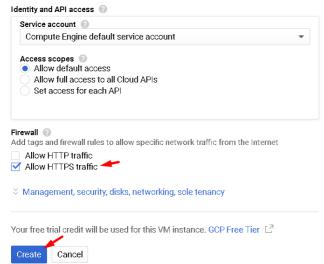


#### Boot disk

Select an image or snapshot to create a boot disk; or attach an existing disk. Can't find what you're looking for? Explore hundreds of VM solutions in Marketplace.

Public images	Custom images	Snapshots	Existing disks	
Show images from				
My First Project				•
Show deprec	ated images			
Image nested-ubuntu->	xenial			•
Created on 22 Ap	or 2019, 20:46:12			
Boot disk type 🕜	1		Size (GB) 💿	
SSD persistent	disk	•	50	

#### Step 7: Allow https traffic and create VM

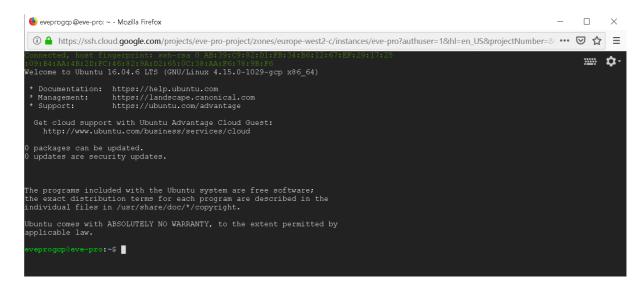


## 3.4.5 EVE-NG-PRO installation

Step 1: Connect to the VM with the first option "Open in browser window"







#### Step 2: Launch installation with:

```
Type the below command to become root:

sudo -i

Start EVE-PRO installation

wget -0 - http://www.eve-ng.net/repo/install-eve-pro.sh | bash -i
```

Step 3: Update and upgrade your new EVE-PRO apt update

apt upgrade **Confirm with Y** 

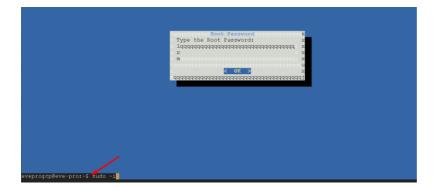
```
Step 4. Reboot EVE. Allow some time for reboot and then press "Reconnect"
```



#### Step 5: VERY IMPORTANT: Setup IP

Once the IP wizard screen appears, press ctrl +c and type the below command to become root: sudo -i





Now follow the IP setup wizard, section: 3.5.2. **IMPORTANT**: set IP as DHCP!

Step 6: Dockers installation. After EVE is rebooted, reconnect the SSH session:

Type command to become root: sudo -i

Type command to update EVE apt update

Type command to Install Dockers apt install eve-ng-dockers

## 3.4.6 Access to Google Cloud EVE-PRO

Use your public IP for accessing EVE via https.

= Filter VM in	stances					0	Colum	ins 💌
Name ^	Zone	Recommendation	In use by	Internal IP	External IP	Co	nnect	
🗌 🔮 eve-pro	europe-west	2-с		10.154.0.2 (nic0)	35.246.119.90 🛛	SS	н 🗸	:



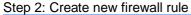
Default web login: admin/eve



## 3.4.7 Optional: GCP Firewall rules for native console use

-	Google Cloud Platfo	rm	💲 EVE-PRO-PROJECT 👻	
♠	Home		M instances	CREATE IN
Ŧ	Pins appear here 🔞	2	×	
STOR	AGE		Filter VM instances	
	Bigtable		Name 🔿 Zone	Recomm
	Datastore	>	Seve-pro europe-v	west2-c
<b>~</b>	Firestore	>		
	Storage	>		
	SQL			
20	Spanner			
2	Memorystore			
Ē	Filestore			
NETW	/ORKING			
11	VPC network	>	VPC networks	
æ	Network services	>	External IP addresses	
÷	Hybrid Connectivity	>	Firewall rules	

Step 1: Navigate: Navigation menu/VPC Network/Firewall rules





#### Step 3: Create an ingress FW rule; allow TCP ports 0-65535

Firewall rules control incoming or outgoing traffic to an instance. By default, incoming traffic from outside your network is blocked. Learn more	÷	Create a firewall rule
-		5 5 J .
Name 🕢		_
	Name	



Step 4: Create an egress FW rule; allow TCP ports 0-65535

	control incoming or outgoing traffic to an instance. By default, ffic from outside your network is blocked. Learn more
Name 🕜	
egress-ev	



Direction of traffic Ingress Egress	c 🕢	
Action on match Allow Deny	0	
Targets 🔞	1	
All instances in	the network	•
Destination filter	0	
IP ranges		•
Destination IP rar	nges 🕐	
0.0.0/0 🙁	· · /	
Protocols and po Allow all Specified pro	rts 🕖	
🗹 tep :	0-65535	
udp :		
Other pr	rotocols	
protoc	cols, comma separated, e.g. ah, sctp	
<ul> <li>Disable rule</li> <li>Create</li> <li>Can</li> </ul>	icel	

#### Summary FW rules.

Name	Туре	Targets	Filters	Protocols / ports	Action	Priority	Network $\uparrow$
egress-eve	Egress	Apply to all	IP ranges: 0.0.0.0/0	tcp:0-65535	Allow	1000	default
default-allow-https	Ingress	https-server	IP ranges: 0.0.0.0/0	tcp:443	Allow	1000	default
ingress-eve	Ingress	Apply to all	IP ranges: 0.0.0.0/0	tcp:0-65535	Allow	1000	default

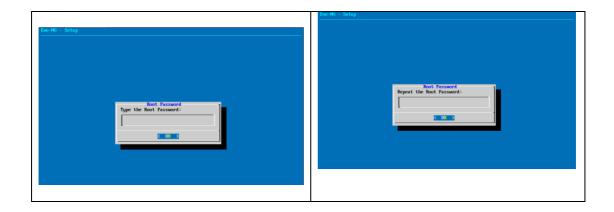
# 3.5 EVE Management IP Address setup

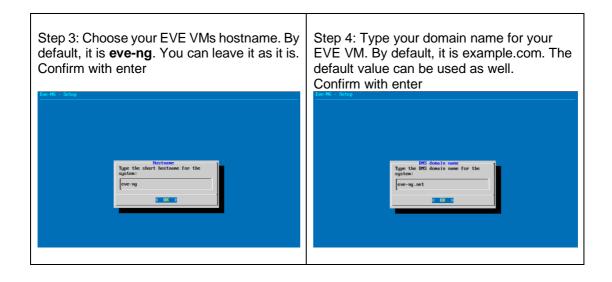
## 3.5.1 Management static IP address setup (preferred)

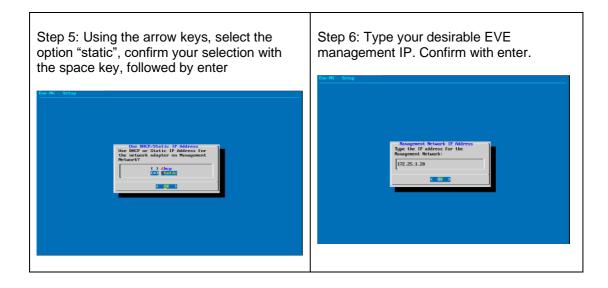
The steps below will walk you through the network setup and assign a static management IP for EVE.

Step 1: Log into the EVE CLI using the default login <b>root/eve</b> After login, type your preferred root password for EVE, default is <b>eve.</b> <b>Remember it for further use.</b> Confirm with enter	Step 2: Retype your root password again and confirm with enter.
NOTE: Typed characters in the password field are not visible.	

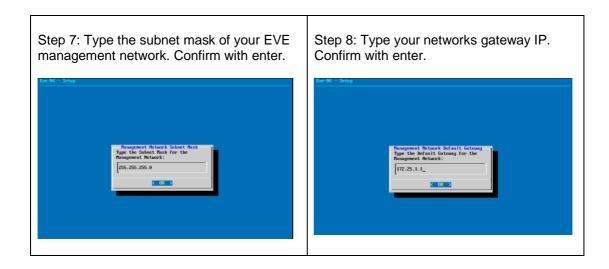


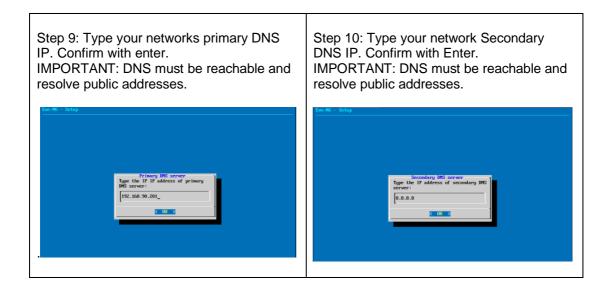






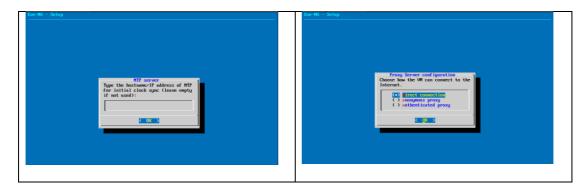






Step 11: Type your preferred NTP server IP. It can be left empty as well; in this case, your EVE VM will automatically assign the time from its host.	Step 12: <b>Skip this step.</b> By default, it is set to direct connection (no proxy). Confirm selection with enter. EVE will reboot automatically.
	NOTE: If required, the Proxy settings can be configured later using EVE WEB GUI System/System Settings described in section 3.5.3

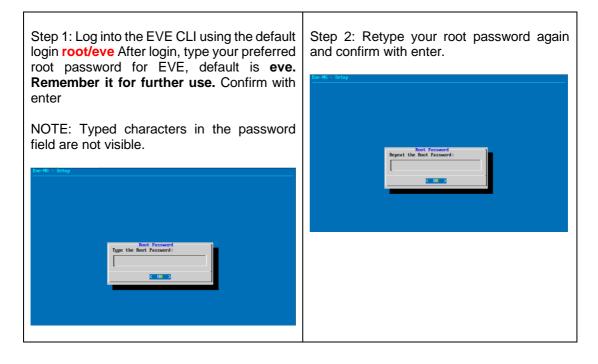




IMPORTANT NOTE: If you are setting up your management IP for the first time (fresh EVE installation), please return to the install section and complete installation Phase 3.

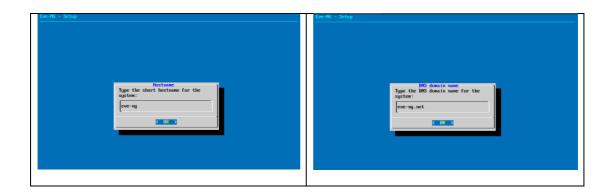
## 3.5.2 EVE Management IP address setup via DHCP

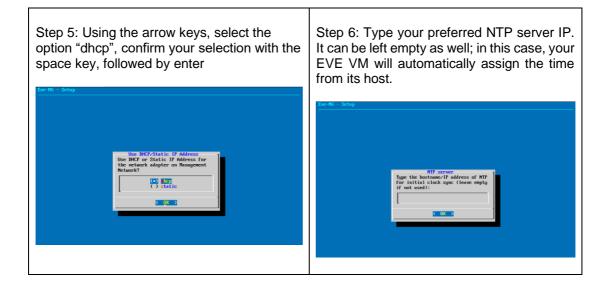
The steps below will walk you through the network setup and assign a management IP for EVE via DHCP.



Step 3: Choose your EVE VMs hostname. By default, it is <b>eve-ng</b> . You can leave it as it is. Confirm with enter	Step 4: Type your domain name for your EVE VM. By default, it is example.com. The default value can be used as well. Confirm with enter
---	--

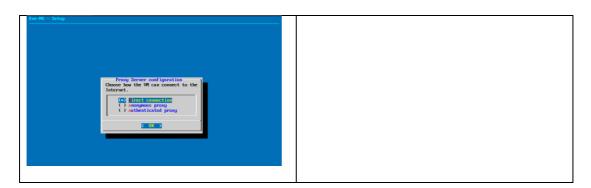






Step 7: <b>Skip this step.</b> By default, it is set to direct connection (no proxy).	
Confirm selection with enter. EVE will reboot automatically.	
NOTE: If required, the Proxy settings can be configured later using EVE WEB GUI System/System Settings described in section 3.5.3	





- IMPORTANT NOTE: If you are setting up your management IP for the first time (fresh EVE installation), please return to the install section and complete installation Phase 3.
- 3.5.3 Internet proxy setup

Step 1: If you have a proxy in use for your Internet, login into your EVE WEB GUI using your EVE IP <u>https://aaa.aaa.aaa.aaa</u>

Default username: admin Password: eve

Step 2: Select Tab: System/System Settings

	Professional	🎢 Main	🖋 Management 🗸	🖻 System 🗸	<li>Inform</li>	nation 🗸	i Licensing 🗸	©2019 Eve-NG
📥 File manag	er Current po	osition / root			<ul> <li>✓ System Settings</li> <li>● System status</li> </ul>			
New Name				🗯 System l 🗙 Stop All N	0	Add fold	ler	

Step 3: Enter your Proxy IP and Port following by "Submit". For authenticated Proxy, use your username and password.



System settings					
Radius Server #1	IP		Port		Secret
	0.0.0.0		1812	٢	•••••
Radius Server #2	IP	Port		Secret	
	0.0.0.0		1812		*****
Proxy Server	IP	Port		User	Password
	0.0.0.0	8080	\$		
Template visibility Disk critical size	unprovisioned images Disable Minimal free space (GB) 5	e 🗸			
Html 5 terminal setting	Color scheme     gray-black     ~       Font name     monospace       Font size     12	ו			
Management Interface setting	Enable IPV6				
					Submit Cancel

## 3.5.4 EVE Management IP address reset

If for any reason you need to change these settings after the installation, you can rerun the IP setup wizard. Type the following command in the CLI and hit enter:

rm -f /opt/ovf/.configured

Then type:

su -

Once you log into the CLI again, EVE will go through the network setup again. Please follow the steps in section **3.5.1** for Static IP or **3.5.2** for DHCP IP.

# 3.6 EVE-NG Community upgrade to EVE-NG Professional

#### 3.6.1 Mandatory Prerequisites

Mandatory Prerequisites: Internet must be reachable from your PC and VMware. EVE ISO installation requires internet access to get updates and install the latest EVE-PRO



version from the EVE-NG repository. DNS must work as well, to check it, do a named ping, for example ping www.google.com

#### 3.6.1.1 EVE Community disk space

You must have enough HDD space available. The main eve--ng--vg-root partition must have at least 10GByte free space while the boot partition must have at least 50Mbyte. To check how much space is available on your HDD, enter the following command into the CLI of EVE:

df -h

root@eve-ng:~# df -h					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
udev	7.9G	0	7.9G	0%	⁄dev
tmpfs	1.6G	22M	1.6G	2%	⁄run
/dev/mapper/evengvg-root	71G	29G	38G	44%	_/
tmpfs	7.9G	0	7.9G	0%	/dev/shm
tmpfs	5.OM	0	5.OM	0%	/run/lock
tmpfs	7.9G	0	7.9G	0%	/sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/sda1	472M	155M	294M	35%	∕boot
root@eve-ng:~#					

To free up space on the /boot, enter the following command, hit enter and confirm with "y"

apt autoremove

#### 3.6.1.2 Verify current EVE Community version

You have to make sure that your EVE Community Edition is of version (v2.0.3-86) or later. You must be able to reach the internet from your PC, VMware or Server.

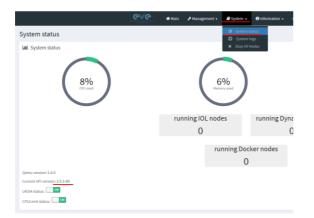
To check your current EVE-NG version, enter the following command

dpkg -l eve-ng



You can also verify your current EVE version from the WEB GUI. Top menu bar, System, System status.





You can check the version number of the newest currently available Community version on the EVE-NG Community site: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net/community</u>.

3.6.1.3 Steps to upgrade to the latest EVE Community version

Type the following commands below and hit enter after each.

apt update

In case of any Y/N prompt, answer Yes.

apt upgrade

In case of any Y/N prompt, answer Yes.

reboot

3.6.2 Upgrading EVE Community to EVE-NG Professional

WARNING: Please be ready to purchase a license when upgrading, as you will not be able to start any nodes until a valid license has been activated on your EVE.

To upgrade to EVE-NG Pro, issue the following commands into the CLI of EVE followed by enter.

apt	update
-----	--------

apt install eve-ng-pro

reboot

After the reboot continue with the below commands, followed by enter apt update

apt install eve-ng-dockers

reboot



Continue to the EVE-NG Pro license purchase section of the website and follow the remaining instructions.

## 3.7 Native telnet console management setup

If you prefer to use a natively installed telnet client to manage nodes inside EVE, follow the steps below:

## 3.7.1 Windows Native Console

Step 1: Download the EVE Windows Client integration pack: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/windows- client-side-pack</u>	Step 2: Install it as administrator           Open         Install as administrator         Troubleshoot compatibility         Pin to Start         7-7in
Step 3: Leave the option for UltraVNC checked. UltraVNC is very tiny and the preferred VNC client for Windows by EVE. Setup - EVE-NG-Win-Client-Pack Select Components should be installed? Which components should be installed? Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Wireshark 2.2.5 x64 Wireshark 2.2.5 x64 UltraWic 1.2.12 x64 Current selection requires at least 0.7 MB of disk space. Current selection requires at least 0.7 MB of disk space.	Step 4: Continue with Next. When it asks to choose Ultra VNC Options, only leave the UltraVNC Viewer checked, the rest is not needed. Select Components Which components should be installed? Select Components you want to install; clear the components you do not want to instal. Click Next when you are ready to continue. Custom installation UltraVNC Server Silent UltraVNC Server 4.8 MB 2.7 MB UltraVNC Repeater UltraVNC Repeater UltraVNC Repeater Current selection requires at least 4.0 MB of disk space.
NOTE: The Wireshark option for EVE Professional is left unchecked, because Wireshark is already integrated into EVE PRO.	< Back Next > Cancel
Step 5: Continue with Next and finish the installation.	

By default, EVE Windows Client Integration will install **Putty** as your Telnet Client. The default location for the EVE Windows Client Integration software and .reg files is: "C:\Program Files\EVE-NG"

Set the default telnet program manually in Windows 10. Example: SecureCRT



Step 1: Go to: Windows Settings/Apps/Default Apps/Choose Default Apps by Protocol

Step 2: Set your default Telnet program:



NOTE: The first time click on the type of link that is used to access a running node inside EVE via telnet, the browser will ask to choose the telnet program. If you have prepared your default telnet program with the instructions above, you have to choose your default Telnet program.

#### Example: Firefox browser:

Launch Application	×			
This link needs to be opened with an application. Send to:				
SecureCRT Application				
Choose other Application <u>Choose</u>				
<u>R</u> emember my choice for telnet links.				
Cancel	Open link			

Set your default application, check the box "Remember my choice telnet links" and click Open link

## 3.7.2 Linux Native Console

The steps below will show how to setup the native consoles pack for Linux Mint 18 (Ubuntu):

Step 1: Go to the EVE Linux Side integration pack download page: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net/downloads/linux- client-side</u>	Step 2: Open the link to GitHub https://github.com/SmartFinn/eve-ng- integration
Step 3: Scroll down to the installation part	
Installation	
Ubuntu and derivatives You can install eve-ng-integration from the official PPA:	
sudo add-apt-repository ppa:smartfinn/eve-ng-integration sudo apt-get update	



Step 4: Login as root to your Linux system and enter the commands below:

NOTE: An internet connection is required. Enter each command line below one after the other

sudo add-apt-repository ppa:smartfinn/eve-ng-integration

sudo apt-get update

sudo apt-get install eve-ng-integration

▲ For other Linux native console setup options please refer to: <u>https://github.com/SmartFinn/eve-ng-integration</u>

#### 3.7.3 MAC OSX Native Console

Download the EVE MAC OSX Client integration pack and install it:

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/download/#DL-OSX

## 3.8 Login to the EVE WEB GUI

EVE PRO is using https 443. Login to the EVE management UI:

https://<your\_eve\_ip>/

Default user access:

#### User: admin

#### Password: eve

- A NOTE: You can change your EVE Admin password, please refer to section 7.3.1.2
- IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16



# 4 EVE-NG Professional Licensing

EVE-NG Professional and Learning Centre editions require purchasing and uploading a license to activate its features. Licenses are based on an annual subscription.

EVE-NG permits up to **128 accounts** to be created but restricts the number of simultaneous sessions per role to the licensed amount. To increase the number of active sessions, please purchase additional licenses on top of the base license as shown below.

# ▲ Definition: Simultaneous session (1 license) means one active connection to the EVE-NG Web GUI.

License information	Example1 EVE-Professional: The license information page shows 2 Admin accounts. This means 2 Admin role-based
Expirity Date: 20190507 Admins: 2	accounts can be logged into the Web GUI simultaneously. If a third Admin account logs into the Web GUI, the first active Admin session will be disconnected. Please note that the first
Editors: 0 Users: 0	Admin's labs will keep running. EVE-NG PRO can have up to 128 accounts, but active sessions to the Web GUI are
	restricted to the number of purchased licenses.



<u>Example2 EVE Learning Centre:</u> The license information page shows 2 Admin and 3 Lab-user role accounts. This means 2 Admin and 3 User accounts can be logged into the Web GUI simultaneously. If a fourth User account or third Admin account logs into the Web GUI, the first User or Admin session will be disconnected. Started labs will keep running. EVE-NG Learning Center can have up to 128 accounts, but active sessions to the Web GUI are restricted by the number of licenses purchased.

# 4.1 EVE-NG Professional Base license

## EVE-NG Professional Edition - 1 Year License

#### https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/buy/

EVE-NG PRO features multi user support and assigns all accounts as Administrators. The license allows for 2 simultaneous users.

Products in your shopping cart					
×	<b>EVE-NG Professional Edition - 1 Year License</b> EVE-NG Professional Edition - 1 Year License This license unlocks all Pro features and two active Administrator accounts sessions. The Administrator role can manage everything in EVE-NG without restriction. This includes creating, deleting, and modifying all folders, labs, nodes and accounts.	1	\$109.66		
I have a disc	ount coupon		Total price: <b>\$131.59</b> Total TAX/VAT (20%) : \$21.93		



#### For EVE-PRO Administrator role permissions, please see section 4.4.

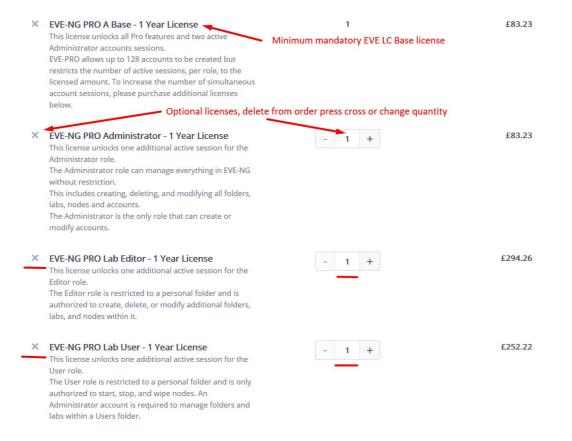
## 4.2 EVE-NG Learning Centre licenses

## EVE-NG Learning Centre Edition - 1 Year License

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/buy-corporate/

EVE-NG LC features multi user support and assigns accounts as Administrators, Lab-Editors or Lab-Users.

The first minimal Base A license allows for 2 simultaneous Admin users. It is necessary to use an Administrator account to create or manage EVE LC and other user's role-based accounts.



#### EVE-NG PRO – A Base License (Mandatory)

This license unlocks all Pro features and two active Administrator accounts sessions. This license is mandatory for EVE LC edition.

The following licenses below can vary per your needs.

EVE-NG PRO - Administrator License



This license unlocks one additional active session for the Administrator role. The Administrator role can manage everything in EVE-NG without restrictions. This includes creating, deleting, and modifying all folders, labs, nodes and accounts. The Administrator is the only role that can create or modify accounts.

#### EVE-NG PRO – Lab-Editor License

This license unlocks one additional active session for the Lab-Editor role. The Lab-Editor role is restricted to a personal and the Shared folder and is authorized to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within them.

#### EVE-NG PRO – Lab-User License

This license unlocks one additional active session for the Lab-User role. The Lab-User role is restricted to a personal and the Shared folder and is only authorized to start, stop, and wipe nodes. An Administrator account is required to manage folders and labs within a User's personal folder.

*Example: EVE Learning Centre Licensing* for 1 Teacher and a 5 Students class. Licence model below includes:

- Two administrator accounts, necessary for EVE LC labs and other user account management
- One Lab-Editor-role based account, assigned to the teacher to create/manage labs and assign them to the Shared folder for Students use. The Lab-Editor role is restricted to a personal folder and is authorized to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within it.
   Optional: If wanted / needed, the Lab-Editor account for the teacher can also be

Optional: If wanted / needed, the Lab-Editor account for the teacher can also be replaced by an Administrator account instead.

• Five Lab-User role-based Student accounts allowing running a class with 5 simultaneous students connected to the EVE HTML GUI.

×	EVE-NG PRO A Base - 1 Year License This license unlocks all Pro features and two active Administrator accounts sessions. EVE-PRO allows up to 128 accounts to be created but restricts the number of active sessions, per role, to the licensed amount. To increase the number of simultaneous account sessions, please purchase additional licenses below.		1		99,00 €
×	EVE-NG PRO Lab Editor - 1 Year License This license unlocks one additional active session for the Editor role. The Editor role is restricted to a personal folder and is authorized to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within it.	-	1	+	350,00 €
×	EVE-NG PRO Lab User - 1 Year License This license unlocks one additional active session for the User role. The User role is restricted to a personal folder and is only authorized to start, stop, and wipe nodes. An Administrator account is required to manage folders and labs withing a Users folder.	-	5	+	1.500,00 €

For EVE-LC role permissions, please see section 4.4.



# 4.3 EVE-NG Corporate licenses

Essentially, this is EVE Learning Centre edition with Lab-Editor role-based accounts only. This is recommended for corporate use to allow full permissions for EVE labs but to restrict being able to manage other user accounts or labs. The Lab-Editor role is restricted to a shared and a personal folder and has permissions to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within them.

EVE-NG Learning Centre Edition - 1 Year License

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/buy-corporate/

EVE-NG Corporate features multi user support and assigns accounts as Administrators or Lab-Editors.

The first (mandatory) Base A license allows for 2 simultaneous Admin users. It is necessary to have an Administrator account to create or manage EVE LC and other user's role-based accounts.

Example: EVE Corporate Licensing for 5 Lab-Editor users.

License model below includes:

- Two administrator accounts necessary for EVE Corporate labs and other user accounts • management (Mandatory Base license)
- Five Lab-Editor role-based accounts. The Lab-Editor role is restricted to a shared and . a personal folder and has permissions to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within them.

×	<b>EVE-NG PRO A Base - 1 Year License</b> This license unlocks all Pro features and two active Administrator accounts sessions. EVE-PRO allows up to 128 accounts to be created but restricts the number of active sessions, per role, to the licensed amount. To increase the number of simultaneous account sessions, please purchase additional licenses below.	1	99,00€
×	<b>EVE-NG PRO Lab Editor - 1 Year License</b> This license unlocks one additional active session for the Editor role. The Editor role is restricted to a personal folder and is authorized to create, delete, or modify additional folders, labs, and nodes within it.	- 5 +	1.750,00 €

#### EVE Corporate role rights, please follow section 4.4.

## 4.4 User roles comparison chart

Feature	Administrator Role	Lab-Editor/Teacher role	Lab-User/Student role
User accounts management	yes	no	no
User Accounts visibility	yes	no	no
User edit modal visibility	yes	no	no
User Folder's management	yes	no	no
Full EVE root folder tree			
access	yes	no	no
Licencing module access	yes	no	no



Nodes management module		yes (only own running	yes (only own running
access	yes	nodes)	nodes)
Lab management module		yes (only own running	yes (only own running
access	yes	nodes)	nodes)
Shared lab folder			
management	yes	yes	no
Shared folder access	yes	yes	yes
Rename Folders	yes	yes	no
Create labs	yes	yes	no
Delete labs	yes	yes	no
Edit Custom topology			
mapping	yes	yes	no
Use only Custom topology			
mapping	yes	yes	yes
Lab objects management add text, drawing on labs	yes	yes	no
Export/import labs	yes	yes	no
Nodes list management	yes	yes	yes, read-only
Networks management	yes	yes	yes, read-only
Start labs	yes	yes	yes
Stop labs	yes	yes	yes
Wipe nodes	yes	yes	yes
Console to all nodes	yes	yes	yes
Export all configs	yes	yes	no
Edit lab	yes	yes	no
Set nodes startup-cfg to			
default configset	yes	yes	no
Set nodes startup-cfg to none	yes	yes	no
Topology refresh	yes	yes	yes
Topology zoom	yes	yes	yes
EVE status	yes	yes	yes
Lab details UUID	yes	yes	yes
See startup configs	yes	yes	no
Delete default startup configs	yes	yes	no
Create and manage			
multiconfig sets	yes	yes	no
Close labs	yes	yes	yes
Lock labs	yes	yes	no
System/Stop all nodes	yes	no	no
Information tab access	yes	yes	yes
Work with more than one lab	yes	yes	yes
Lab timer function	yes	yes	no
Lab background dark mode	yes	yes	yes
	1		



# 4.5 License purchasing and activation

- A Before purchasing a license, the customer must have **EVE-NG Professional** installed and readily accessible.
- A Recommended browser for license operations are: Chrome or Mozilla Firefox
- A You must be logged in to the EVE WEB GUI as Administrator.

Step 1: Obtain your license request from the Licensing tab of the top menu of the EVE PRO WEB GUI. License requests will work only if the host machine (and hypervisor if running a VM) has **Intel VT-x/EPT** enabled! (See section **3** for details)

Step 2: Copy the content of the license request and keep it ready for the order process at **Step 6**. Orders without a license request cannot be processed.

	Professional	👫 Main	🗲 Management 👻	🗐 System 👻	Information +	Licensing -	©2018 Eve-NG
📥 File manage	r Current po	sition / root				License Inf License Re	
New Name						📰 License Up	load
License Request							
5.3 Sarti 11 24 5 5 5 5 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	LICENSE FILE D SU8849wgFD20000000 QOojmevLin3oHd80400 MJ310CFmExxlg304 dvaffEbryJ80400077 MBW/T0504050740500 Sta705405874849 s2336bfarH6199MgWT6 s2336bfarH6199MgWT6 r+slg804002(SCL0)49	sRivM4qDiu3Xe Hiflyfrc12QM3m jcwfsJh/OTIN3 ijcwfsUf72o2 tgW10cnCLW1F tgW10cnCLW1F tgW10cnCLW1F tgW10chKkho z5iHqkH4tM SaleyqOw31E 8aG0pUa3kqT7 txt.e8m3lRziH v3+aNeVDWFV q31dA003kg					
	Сору		.ii				

Step 3: Go to the EVE PRO or Learning Centre Purchase Portal and choose your Licenses and quantity.

Licenses that are unnecessary for your EVE Learning Centre or Corporate Edition licensing needs, can simply be deleted from your order by clicking on the cross next to them to remove them. Refer to sections: 4.2 and 4.3

EVE-PRO Purchase Portal

EVE-Learning Centre or Corporate Purchase Portal

Step 4: Choose your preferred payment method. We currently support VISA, Mastercard, Bank/Wire transfer and PayPal.

< Back to shopping



Step 5: Complete the order form. If your license is for commercial/company use, you must select Company option.



Billing Information		
	Licensed to:	Person      Company
	First name*:	
	Last name*:	
	Address*:	

Step 6: At the end please paste your **license request content** from Step 2 and Please read and confirm the <u>EULA agreement</u>, which contains vital information about licenses. For companies, if necessary, in the Order Notes you can add additional information/reference, e.g. for your accounting department.

Additional Information	
Order Notes	
Order Notes	
EVE-NG PRO A Base license	
License Request*	
LICENSE FILE DATA	
Accept EULA*	

Step 7: After a while (usually 10-30 mins), your license is sent to the E-Mail used in the order form.

- IMPORTANT: Before loading the purchased license, make sure your EVE has Internet access. Your EVE DNS settings must be configured properly to resolve the FQDN. Internet connection is required to validate your EVE license with our EVE-NG license server.
- IMPORTANT: If your EVE internet is using Proxy, make sure you have set the proxy settings described in section 3.5.3
- ▲ Offline EVE Pro license is supported for Bare EVE installs only. (Dedicated EVE server). VM Ware and Cloud environment EVE installs require Internet connection.

Step 8: Copy Content of your received License



Step 9: On your EVE WEB GUI, click on License Upload,

Contraction and the second	Professional	🛠 Main	🗲 Management 🗸	🗐 System 👻	Information -	<ol> <li>Licensing -</li> </ol>	©2018 Eve-NG
📥 File manage	Current po	sition / root				<ul> <li>License Inf</li> <li>License Re</li> </ul>	
New Name						📼 License Up	oload



### Paste your licence and click on Upload

LICENSE	FILE DATA		
X26X8Y28jraqi	n9g6gwQ7SFSBKDeyKnWX		
92ep0MvFVeX	8jngmD5XmEHQczkmSEmE	it .	
SFWpZm5odle	k8+YOztEVEO8C5UlPepY2		
Z70ddXr0ADjl	SKKVdpSPvo9p9MYO/7b		
7ESgjgXncOU	58Ki1SUe5x26HlLKrKdz		
1TQD8S+AP/A	18T4CAeZ0uaEioeLkuAgS		
1x/d13uaONk	ALTSdniKNjs4hXIAkfcq		
hG9x6IZkwOC	YwGo6kbGvVxj8JtlXpD8		
n6Wt84iCWPlf	YbslqtwguMJiAK1lQQgO		
	TV0m8QDH/I2GJ0IXRpo		
	89zL02Z7ywrMJOIZRnRK		
1As78C5ERv9	QJB5rTZİ3AQ8FjIVvAOy		
	9mTisf7GOTlPoxfKqJT7		
	i3BuLdjTDXsBwX48HF1L		
	PyL4uLCx8V1rrYYaRxUct		
	EeLOhrWFQwHIUQs0ajqs		
	djyxkh/R8cnxClmKn5VX		
	xQAU2iQxyXr7qxfdo0Jt		
HO0AROVV1V	0nsjAjciUIWmrm6i6=		

# 4.6 License deactivation

If you decide to deactivate EVE-PRO license on the host, please follow the steps below:

**Go to EVE CLI and type:** 

```
cd /opt/unetlab/html/
rm eve-ng.lic
cp eve-ng.nolic eve-ng.lic
```

# 4.7 License Rehosting.

If you decide to re-install EVE-PRO or move it to another host, please follow the steps below:

### A Pre-requisites:

- EVE must have internet access!
- Only ONE EVE host must be turned ON and connected to the internet, do NOT have more than one EVE with the same license turned on at the same time!

Step 1. Make sure that you have only ONE EVE-PRO instance with this license running.

Step 2. Make sure you have unrestricted Internet access with a properly configured DNS server from your EVE server.

Step 3. Load your purchased license onto EVE server you want to rehost to.

Step 4. Reboot your new EVE

Step 5. Wait approximately one hour for the licence validation process to finish on the host.



▲ NOTE: The re-hosted EVE server must have internet access to periodically validate the license. EVE receives a token with a licence validity time of 24 hours. During those 24 hours, the re-hosted EVE can be used offline. After 24 hours the token time expires and you have to get EVE online again (for approximately 30minutes) to receive a new token.



# 5 EVE-NG Professional Update & Upgrade

A Prerequisites: Internet access and working DNS on your EVE-NG is required.

Verify your internet reachability with named ping. Example: ping www.google.com

ping www.google.com

root@eve=ng:~#=ping-www.google.com	rie-n
PING www.google.com (216.58.207.228) 56(84) bytes of data.	
64 bytes from arn09s19-in-f4.1e100.net (216.58.207.228): icmp_seq=1 ttl=58 time=9.1	l1 mgern
64 bytes from arn09s19-in-f4.1e100.net (216.58.207.228): icmp_seq=2 ttl=58 time=19.	5 ms
64 bytes from arn09s19-in-f4.1e100.net (216.58.207.228): icmp_seq=3 ttl=58 time=9.5	0 ms
64 bytes from arn09s19-in-f4.1e100.net (216.58.207.228): icmp_seq=4 ttl=58 time=9.5	
64 bytes from arn09s19-in-f4.1e100.net (216.58.207.228): icmp_seq=5 ttl=58 time=9.5	6 ms

If your ping is success, follow next step for update. If named ping has no success, please verify your DNS IP assigned for EVE or firewall. Some cases ping can be blocked by FW, but Internet and DNS are capable to make update/upgrade.

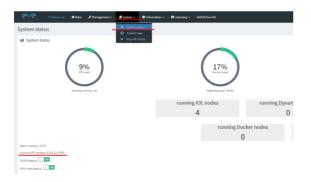
**OPTION** for bare EVE installations which has **bnx2x Broadcom Ethernet** drivers, please rewrite your driver to the newest linux-firmware:

sudo apt-get -o Dpkg::Options::="--force-overwrite" install linux-firmware

# 5.1 EVE-NG Professional Update

It is strongly recommended to keep your EVE-NG up to date. To update and upgrade, SSH to your EVE CLI.

To verify your current EVE-NG version, please follow "CLI diagnostic information display commands" in section **15.1.1**. You can verify your current EVE version from the System/System Status tab on the top menu of the WEB GUI as well.



The newest version of EVE-NG can be verified by checking the official website: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net</u>. For update to the newest EVE-NG Professional version please follow the steps <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/1845-2/</u>



The year 2019 Major release, EVE Professional Edition: 2.0.6 – 17 (28 November, 2019) To Update and Upgrade your EVE-NG Professional to the newest version, please follow the steps in the <u>Upgrade</u> section (reboot required)
Release 2.0.6-17 notes:
IMPORTANT NOTE: !!! Before this upgrade please stop all running labs and nodes !!!
– Important security update – New HTML5 Console engine Guacamole 1.0 – HTML5 console background color change option
Bugfixe(s): – Native console login fix

Type the below commands followed by Enter

apt update

In case the prompt asks to confirm with Y/N, answer Yes.

# 5.2 EVE-NG Professional Upgrade

For upgrade to the newest EVE-NG Professional version please follow the steps <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/1845-2/</u>

Type commands followed by Enter

apt upgrade

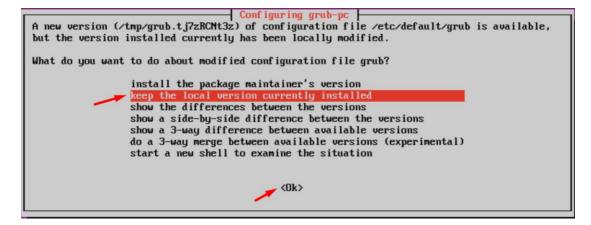
In case the prompt asks to confirm with Y/N, answer Yes.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** If you are upgrading EVE PRO from older version, the installation may ask you to confirm additional! Information:

Configuration file '/etc/issue'
==> Modified (by you or by a script) since installation.
==> Package distributor has shipped an updated version.
What would you like to do about it ? Your options are:
Y or I : install the package maintainer's version
N or 0 : keep your currently-installed version
D : show the differences between the versions
Z : start a shell to examine the situation
The default action is to keep your current version.
$\leftrightarrow$ issue (Y/I/N/O/D/Z) [default=N] ?
Progress: [ 0%] [

Answer for prompt above is "N"





Answer for grub-pc version is: "Keep the local version currently installed"

After the completion of the update and upgrade, reboot your EVE Server. Type the following command and hit enter.

reboot

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Do NOT make EVE updates or upgrades from within the HTML5 Desktop console!



# **6** Types of EVE management consoles

▲ IMPORTANT NOTE: EVE Console TCP ports. EVE Pro uses a dynamic port range between 1-65000. Dynamic means that every time you start a node on the lab, EVE assigns any free port from this range for Telnet, VNC or RDP access. Static TCP port assignment for Telnet sessions is not available in EVE PRO.

EVE Pro supports three different console types.

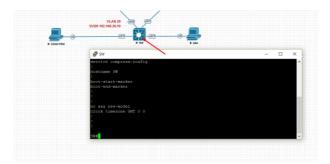
## 6.1 Native console



EVE Native console option requires locally installed software to access your lab nodes. To use the Native console option, you must have Administrator rights on your PC and ensure the TCP port range 1-65000 is not blocked by a firewall or antivirus software.

## 6.1.1 Native Console: telnet

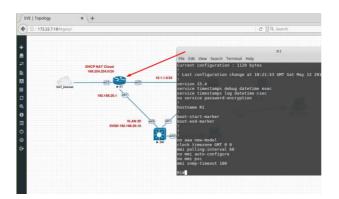
**Windows OS:** You can use your preferred telnet program like Putty, SecureCRT or others. Example: Putty as native telnet client on Windows. To setup Windows native telnet client please follow section **3.7.1** 



**Linux OS:** You can use your preferred telnet program like the Native Terminal, SecureCRT, or others.

Example: Telnet client from the native terminal on Linux Mint. To setup Linux native telnet client please follow section 3.7.2





**MAC OSX:** You can use your preferred telnet program like the native Terminal, SecureCRT, or others.

Example: Telnet client from the native terminal on MAC OSX. To setup MAC OSX native telnet client please follow section 3.7.3

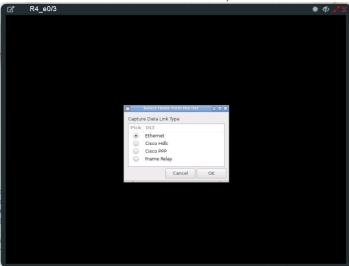
## 6.1.2 Native Console: Wireshark

EVE Professional has an integrated Wireshark Docker station. This allows live captures without having Wireshark installed on the client machine. The EVE Capture console uses an integrated HTML session.

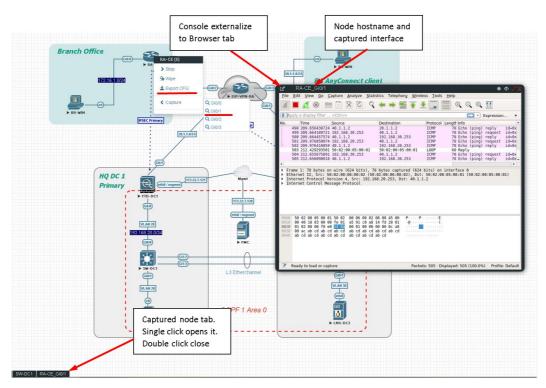
Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose capture and the interface. Capture Session will open in a new browser window.

EVE-PRO supports packet captures on ethernet and serial interfaces. Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet.
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay.



Integrated HTML RDP for Wireshark capture



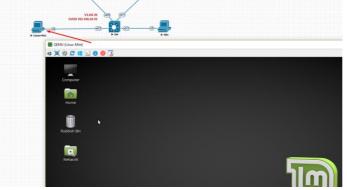
Example: RA-CE live interface G0/1 capture.

To save the captured file on your local PC, please refer to section 12.1

## 6.1.3 Native Console: VNC

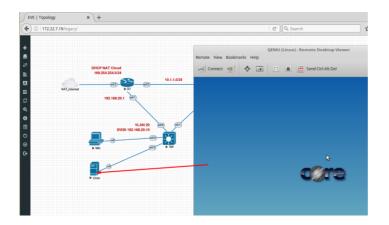
**Windows OS:** Recommended and tested is UltraVNC but any other compatible one can be used.

Example: UltraVNC as Native VNC client on Windows. To setup Windows native VNC client please follow section 3.7.1



**Linux OS:** Remote Desktop Viewer for VNC Sessions. Example: Remote Desktop Viewer for VNC sessions on Linux Mint. To setup Linux native Remote Desktop Viewer please follow section 3.7.2

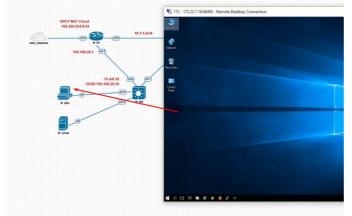




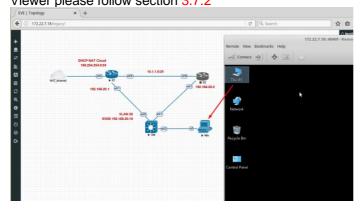
**MAC OSX:** Preferred VNC program: Chicken VNC Example: Chicken VNC as Native VNC client on MAC OSX. To setup MAC OSX native RDP Viewer client please follow section 3.7.3

## 6.1.4 Native Console: RDP

**Windows OS:** Windows Native RDP. Example: Windows RDP session to Win10 host in the lab.



**Linux OS:** Remote Desktop Viewer as RDP session to lab Win10 host. Example: RDP session to Win10 host in the lab. To setup Linux native Remote Desktop Viewer please follow section 3.7.2





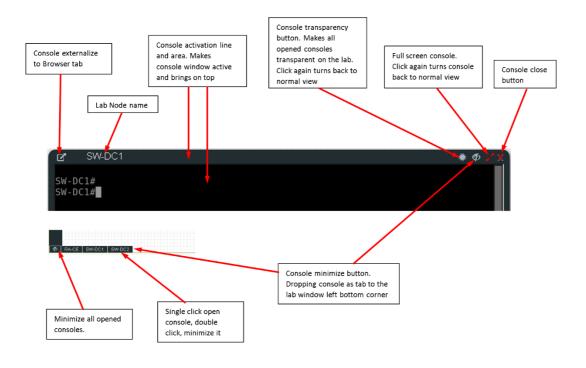
**MAC OSX:** Remote Desktop Viewer as RDP session to lab Win10 host. Example: RDP session to Win10 host in the lab. To setup MAC OSX native RDP Viewer client please follow section 3.7.3

# 6.2 HTML5 console



The EVE PRO HTML5 console provides a clientless solution for managing labs and node sessions. Management is achieved directly through the browser by using the Apache Guacamole HTML5 Engine. It is very convenient for Corporate users with restricted Workstation permissions (Locked Telnet, vnc, rdp).

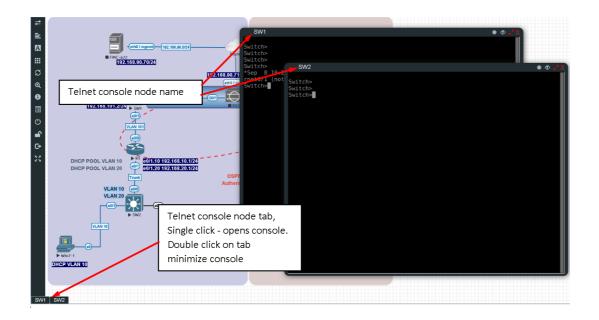
# 6.2.1 HTML5 Console window functions



## 6.2.2 HTML5 Console: Telnet

HTML5 Telnet console is integrated and opens telnet sessions in the browser.





**Option:** The new Chrome v70.0.3538.110 and higher allows the use of the copy/paste function inside the HTML session. Type in your Chrome browser "**chrome://settings/content/clipboard**" and press **Add** to allow the use of the clipboard extension for your EVE Server: https://your\_ip:443

Semings x +     ← → C		
≡ Settings	Q. Search settings	
	← Clipboard	
	Ask when a site wants to see text and images copied to the clipboard (recommended)	•
	Block Add	
	No sites added	
	Allow	)
	M https://172.22.7.18:443	
	••• nttps:///////////////////////////////////	

**Option:** The new Firefox v63.0.3 and higher allows the use of the copy/paste function inside the HTML session. Type in your Firefox browser "**about:config**" and enable clipboard values below:

← → ♂ ☆	Firefox aboutconfig			
Search: 🔎 clipboard				
Preference Name		▲ Status	Туре	Valu
clipboard.autocopy		modified	boolean	true
clipboard.plainTextOnly		modified	boolean	true
levtools.screenshot.dipboard.enabled		default	boolean	false
dom.event.clipb.oardevents.enabled		default	boolean	true
dom.events.asyn oʻClipb oard		default	boolean	true
dom.events.asyncClipboard.dataTransfer		modified	boolean	true
dom.events.testing.asyncClipboard		modified	boolean	true

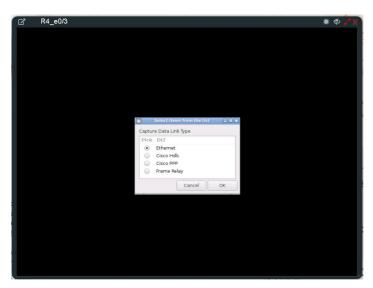


## 6.2.3 HTML5 Console: Wireshark

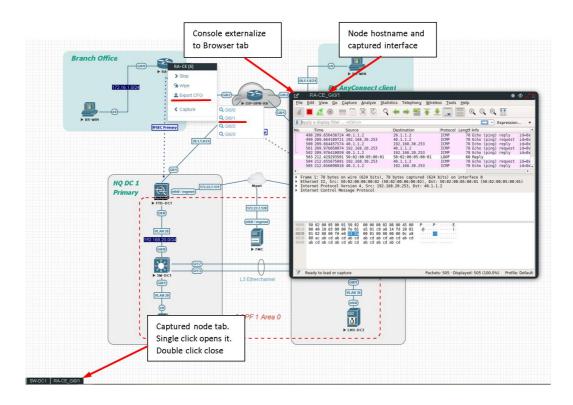
Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose capture and the interface. Capture Session will open in a new browser window.

EVE-PRO supports packet captures on ethernet and serial interfaces. Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet.
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay.







To save captured file to your local PC, please refer section 12.2

## 6.2.4 HTML5 Console: VNC

HTML5 VNC console is integrated and opens VNC sessions in the browser.





## 6.2.5 HTML5 Console: RDP

HTML5 RDP console is integrated and opens RDP sessions in the browser. For Windows 7, 8, 10, Windows Server 2012, 2016 please mind the note below.

#		
	eff0 / mgmm) - 192 195 90 0/24 • FMC-622 192 165 90 70/24	Min7-1 • Φ 🖓 X
୍ ବ 0	RDP console node name	
0 🔒 🕒		
20	DHCP POOL VLAN 10 001 001 102 103 10.1122 DHCP POOL VLAN 20 001 20 192 103 20.172 Trunk 0 000 VLAN 20 Aut	User Passed Cancel
	RDP console node tab, Single click - opens console. Double click on tab minimize console	图 《 Windows 7 Ultimate
Win7		

IMPORTANT NOTE: For all Windows nodes, the console type must be set to RDP-TLS in the node template. RDP-TLS node console option is actually only used with HTML5 RDP sessions.

The username and the password can be configured in the node edit settings. This will allow you resize HTML RDP console without re-login in the windows host.

Example below, Edit node, Win10, Console type rdp-tls, username: user and password: Test123



EDI	ΤN	0	DE				
Templat							
Window							
ID							
6							
Image	<86-IPCC						
Name/pr	renx						
Icon	sktop.png						
_	Acop.phg						
UUID	ad-Octa-	4675-04/	:b-c383a0ef9c	64			
007955	30-0050-0	4075-510	.0-030306190				
CPU Limit							
CPU			RAM (MB)			Ethernets	
1			4096			1	
First Eth							
50:03:0	0:06:00:00	0					
QEMU V			QEMU Arc			QEMU Nic	
tpl(2.12	0)	*	tpl(x86_64	4)	*	tpl(e1000)	
QEMU c							
-machir	ie type=p	c,accel=I	<vm -cpu="" qem<="" td=""><td>u64,+fs</td><td>gsbase</td><td>-vga std -usbdevid</td><td>:e t</td></vm>	u64,+fs	gsbase	-vga std -usbdevid	:e t
Startup	configur	ation					
None							
Delay (s	)						
0							
Console							
rdp-tls							
RDP Use	ername						
user							
RDP Pas	sword						
Test123							
Left							
LEIC				Тор			

# 6.3 HTML5 Desktop console

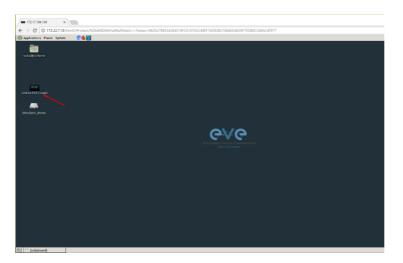


EVE PRO HTML5 Desktop provides a full-featured clientless solution for managing labs and node sessions. Management is achieved directly through the browser by using an integrated docker desktop that is accessed through the Apache Guacamole HTML5 Engine. The docker contains a full featured Linux desktop and is very convenient for corporate users with restricted workstation rights (locked telnet, vnc, rdp).

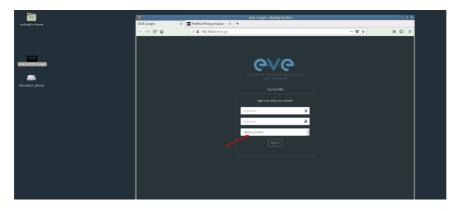


## 6.3.1 Login to HTML5 Desktop console

Step 1: On your first login to the EVE HTML5-Desktop console, EVE will open a new HTML window session to an integrated Docker management station. On the Desktop you will see another EVE login icon.



Step 2: Double-click the "Link to EVE | Login" icon and log into EVE using NATIVE console.

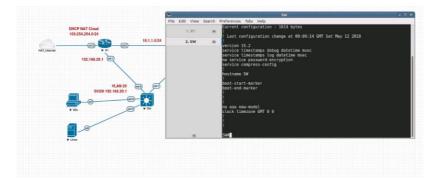


Inside of the integrated docker station, it will open another session to EVE. All features inside of the Docker Desktop will work as you are used to with the Native console.

## 6.3.2 HTML5 Desktop Console: telnet

The integrated management docker station telnet client allows you to telnet to nodes. Telnet sessions are in a tabbed style as shown below.



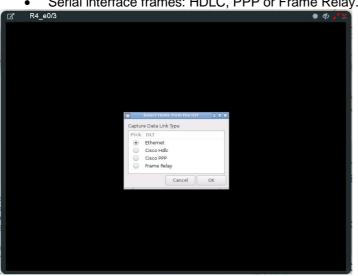


## 6.3.3 HTML5 Desktop Console: Wireshark

Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose capture and select the relevant interface. The capture will open in an RDP session window.

EVE-PRO supports packet captures on ethernet and serial interfaces. Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet.
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay. •



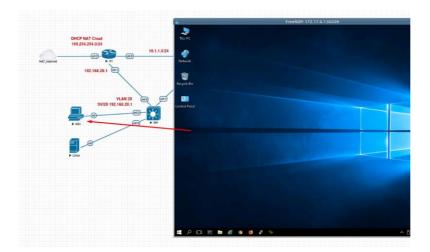
The integrated management docker station Wireshark client allows you to capture and save captured files onto the docker station. For instructions on how to save files to your local PC, please refer to section 12.3



Name         Anno         Tome         Source         Destination         Periodic LangeVise         Anno         Source         Destination           102.148.201         1         4.00000000         ab.excells 0.184         Coll 0.0111	BHCF MUT Global MUT global M		6 FreeRDP: 172.17.0.1:47821
N. Jacobi         Proces         Description         Proces         Description         Proces         Description         Proces         Description         Description <th>NU.ment         Proces         Description         Descripti</th> <th></th> <th></th>	NU.ment         Proces         Description         Descripti		
MULiment U2.168.23.1 U.N.18 U.N.1	NULliment         ***         *		0r 🔲 Apply a display filter <ctrl-></ctrl-> 🛄 *) Expression
Wide 1920 1920 1920 1920 1920 1920 1920 1920	• Voo 102.002.01         •           • Voo 102.01         •           • Voo 102.01 <th>192.168.20.1</th> <th>1 € 000000000 a 211 (Arc (10) 0310 5 (proving streen (farc, 552 6))     2 ≥ 000000000 a 211 (Arc (10) 0310 5 (proving streen (farc, 552 6))     3 . 355555237 a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a</th>	192.168.20.1	1 € 000000000 a 211 (Arc (10) 0310 5 (proving streen (farc, 552 6))     2 ≥ 000000000 a 211 (Arc (10) 0310 5 (proving streen (farc, 552 6))     3 . 355555237 a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a at (b):c:(10) 0310 6 (b):a at (b):a
		SVI20 192.168.20.1	IEEE 002.3 Ethernet > Logical-Link Control

## 6.3.4 HTML5 Desktop Console: RDP

The integrated management docker station RDP client allows you to open Remote Desktop sessions to Windows nodes. For directions on how to transfer files to the local PC, please refer to section 13



## 6.3.5 HTML5 Desktop Console: ThinClient Files exchange

The HTML5-Desktop console offers an amazing feature that allows you to exchange files between your host PC and the EVE management Linux host. Please refer to section 13 for detailed instructions.



# 7 EVE WEB GUI Management

# 7.1 EVE Management Page

The Main EVE management window

New Name	Add folder	test	
	Management Buttons		Scale
🗆 📁 Running			*
🗆 🖿 DC	04 May 2018 14:40		
🗆 🖿 JP	19 Apr 2018 00:35		
🗆 🖿 Juniper	22 Mar 2018 22:18	-	
🗆 🖿 Miscelaneous	25 Mar 2018 21:18	-	
🗆 🖿 RS	23 Mar 2018 06:38	Lab preview	
🗆 🖿 SEC	18 May 2018 08:22		
🗆 🖿 Shared	17 May 2018 15:51		
🗆 🖿 SP	14 Feb 2018 22:10	Lab Path: /test.unl Description:	
🗆 🖿 Users	17 May 2018 14:54	Version: 1 VUID: 85c2c14c-2568-468f-8789-a695f8b63183	
🗆 🖹 dockers lab.unl	08 May 2018 07:57	Author:	
🗆 📑 test.unl	18 May 2018 08:47	Open Edit Delete	

# 7.1.1 Management buttons

		ø	≫	Û	*	1		0
--	--	---	---	---	---	---	--	---

Button	Description
	Select All or Deselect All folders or labs in the EVE tree
•	Create/Add new Lab
1	Change selected item name. To use this option, please select the folder or lab that you want to rename. You must not rename the Shared folder, the Users folder or any folder inside the Users folder.
×	Move selected item(s) to a different location. To use this option, please select the folder(s) or lab(s) that you want to move.



<u>ال</u>	Delete selected folders or labs. You must not delete the Shared folder, the Users folder or any folder inside the Users folder.
*	Import an EVE lab or lab folder from a previous export. Import file must be in .zip format
±	Export EVE lab or folder. Select folder(s) and/or labs you wish to export and select this option. The export is saved to your local PC in .zip format and is ready to import to another EVE.
7	Toggle the sorting folders and labs between alphabetical and last edit date (ascending/descending cannot be changed currently).
2	Refresh current folder content

# 7.1.2 Management tabs

🖀 Main	🗲 Management 👻	🗐 System 👻	🕯 Information 🗸	🤨 Licensing 👻	©2018 Eve-NG

Tab	Description
A Main	Returns back to the EVE Home Management screen.
🗲 Management 🗸	Management dropdown, opening the management submenu.
<ul> <li>User management</li> <li>Node management</li> <li>Lab management</li> </ul>	Management submenu, refer to sections: 7.3, 7.3.2, 7.3.3
🗐 System ◄	System dropdown.



<ul> <li>System Settings</li> <li>System status</li> <li>System logs</li> <li>Stop All Nodes</li> </ul>	System submenu, refer to section 7.4
€ Information -	Information dropdown
<ul> <li>About</li> <li>Forum</li> <li>YouTube Channel</li> <li>Help on EVE-NG LiveChat</li> </ul>	Information submenu, for details see section 7.5
€ Licensing -	Licensing dropdown
<ul> <li>License Information</li> <li>License Request</li> <li>License Upload</li> </ul>	Licensing management, please see section 4

# 7.2 Folders and Lab files management

This section will explain how to manage folders and labs on the EVE management page.

## 7.2.1 Folders Management

EVE Professional has three default folders used for various operations. These must not be deleted or renamed (see below).

🗆 🖿 Running	
🗆 🖿 Shared	23 Mar 2018 02:41
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 12:48

- Admins can create additional folders for any user.
- Editors can create or manage folders in their own profile/folder or within the Shared folder



## 7.2.1.1 Default folder Running

EVE professional allows a single user to run multiple labs and switch between them with the Running folder.

🗆 🖿 Running	
MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 1

Example:

- Start a lab and close it
- Open and start another lab and close it

When you open your Running folder, you will see both running labs in it. It is easy to switch between labs.

The example below is showing two running labs in the Running folder.

Add folder
18 May 2018 12:58
18 May 2018 13:36

### 7.2.1.2 Default folder Shared

To manage the Shared folder an Admin or Editor user account is required.

The EVE Professional Shared folder is visible to all EVE users. Admin and Editor Accounts can create folders or labs and place them into the Shared folder.

🗆 🖿 Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31

**Example:** An Admin creates a lab and places it into the Shared folder.

Step 1: Create a lab, refer to section 9.1

Step 2: Select the lab you wish to move to the Shared folder and press **Move to** (or create it in the Shared folder from the start).



🚠 Fi	Current position / root		Move files to
N	w Name Move to	Add folder	Files selected to move:
	Running		test_lab2.unl
	Shared	23 Mar 2018 02:41	Current files position /
	Users	18 May 2018 12:48	New path
</td <td>test_lab1.unl</td> <td>18 May 2018 12:58</td> <td></td>	test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58	
	test_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36	Running tFolder/ Shared
			Users Move Cancel

Step 3: Another user account can use the lab placed by the Admin in the Shared folder

Professional # Main / Management -	System - O information -	©2018 Eve-NG	11:45	占 test2	😝 Sign out
File manager Current position / root / Shared					
New Name	Add folder				
•		Choose a lab for more info			
test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58				

- NOTE: Every user has its own profile; this means that every user has an independent Running folder where this lab runs independently from other users.
- NOTE: Labs can be created and modified (e.g. settings and preconfigs) by an Admin or an Editor user. The User role can use the lab only exactly the way it was configured by an Admin or Editor and is unable to change any settings.
- A NOTE: Admins and Editors can create folders and labs inside the Shared directory

#### 7.2.1.3 Default folder Users

To manage the Users folder, an Admin user account is required.

The Users directory is a default EVE folder where Editors and Users have their personal folders stored.

-	<u> </u>	10 110 2020 2 110 1	
	Shared	18 May 2018 15:16	
	Users	18 May 2018 14:31	

Once an Admin has created a new Editor or User account, EVE will automatically create a folder with the user login name under the default directory Users.

**Example:** Below you can see the folders for the users with the following login names: **test2**, **test3 and test4** 



	File manager Current position / root / Users	-
Image: state	New Name	Add folder
test2         18 May 2018 14:30           test3         18 May 2018 14:29		
test3 18 May 2018 14:29	<b>b</b>	
	🗆 🖿 test2	18 May 2018 14:30
<b>b</b> test4 18 May 2018 14:31	🗆 🖿 test3	18 May 2018 14:29
	🗆 🖿 test4	18 May 2018 14:31

A NOTE: An Admin can manage any user's folder or place labs in it.

#### 7.2.1.4 Create folder

An Admin or Editor user account is required.

Type the new folder name and click "Add Folder"

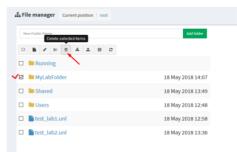
NOTE: Editors can only create folders within their own profile folder or in the Shared folder

#### 7.2.1.5 Delete folder

An Admin or Editor user account is required.

Select the folder you wish to delete and press Delete.

- NOTE: All folder content will be deleted as well.
- NOTE: Editors can only manage their own or the Shared folder



18 May 2018 13:49

La File manager Current position / root

0 🖹 / % 8 ± ± 0 0

Myfolder 🗸

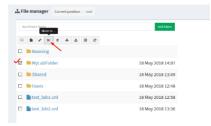
🗆 🖿 Running

## 7.2.1.6 Move Folder

An Admin or Editor user account is required.

Select the folder you wish to move and press the Move to button.

NOTE: Editors can only manage their own or the Shared folder





	Move files to
	Files selected to move:
Select the target destination for your folder and	MyLabFolder
confirm by clicking on Move.	Current files position /
	New path
	/
	Running tFolder/
	MyLabFolder
	Shared Cancel
	Users

### 7.2.1.7 Export Folder

Select the folder(s) you wish to export from your EVE and press Export.

🚠 File manager	Current position / root	
New Name	Export	Add folder
• • *		
💷 📁 Running	N	
🗸 🗷 🔚 MyLabFol	der	18 May 2018 14:07
🔲 🖿 Shared		18 May 2018 15:16

Save the exported file as .zip to your local PC. The exported zip file is ready to import to another EVE instance.

Opening _Exports_ev	e-ng_export-20180518-172551.zip	×
You have chosen to	open:	
📜 _Exports_eve	-ng_export-20180518-172551.zip	
which is: Win from: http://	RAR ZIP archive (749 bytes) 192.168.90.23	
What should Firefo	xx do with this file?	
Open with	WinRAR archiver (default)	
Save File		
Do this <u>a</u> uto	matically for files like this from now on.	
	OK Cancel	

If your browser is set to save downloaded files to a default directory, your exported file will be saved in the browsers default downloads directory.

#### 7.2.1.8 Import Folder

IMPORTANT: Importable file MUST be in .zip format, do NOT unzip the file.

Step 1: Press the Import button.



<b>File manager</b> Current position / root	
New Name	Add folder
Running	
🗆 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24
Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31

Step 2: Choose the zipped file that contains EVE folders with labs.

🍯 File Upload						×
	> This PC > Desktop > Ex	ports >		✓ ひ Search Exp	orts	<i>م</i>
Organize 👻 Nev	w folder					•
💭 This PC	Name	^	Date modified	Туре	Size	
3D Objects	EIGRP cfg set 2		15/03/2018 12:10	File folder		
Desktop	EIGRP cfg set 2.zi	p	15/03/2018 12:11	WinRAR ZIP archive	2 KB	
Documents	EIGRP cfg set.zip		15/03/2018 12:10	WinRAR ZIP archive	4 KB	
Downloads	Firepower_poc_6	23.zip	12/04/2018 11:16	WinRAR ZIP archive	51 KB	
	UD_lab_folder.zip		18/05/2018 23:31	WinRAR ZIP archive	258 KB	
Music E Pictures		$\mathbf{i}$				
Videos		N				
🏪 System (C:)						
👝 Donna (E:)						
👝 Data (G:)	¥			× 1		
	File name: UD_lab_folder.zip			~ All Files (*		~
				Oper	n Can	cel

#### Step 3: Press the Upload Button

File manager Current position / root					
Name	Size	Progress	Status	Actions	
UD_lab_folder.zip	0.25 MB			Upload	×
New Name Add folder					

Step 4: After you made sure your folder is imported and has all its content (labs), you can close the upload session.

ame	
UD_lab_folder.zip	
New Name	Add folder
0 B / X 8 A ± 0 0	
🗆 🖿 Running	
🗆 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24
Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 UD Labs	19 May 2018 01:32
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31
FirePower FTD 623 PoC Multihomed HA.unl	12 Apr 2018 11:16

## 7.2.2 Lab files Management

You can manage created labs from the main EVE file manager window



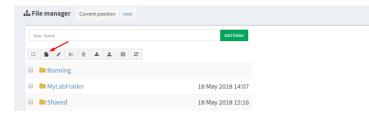
Professional # Main / Manage	ement + 🖉 System + 💿 Information + 🕕 Li	icensing + ©2018 Eve NG 14	:02 💧 admin	🕞 Sig
File manager Current position / root				
New Name	Add folder			
0 6 / % 8 4 4 0 0				
🗈 🖿 Running		Choose a lab for more info		
B 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 14:07			
🗈 🖿 Shared	18 May 2018 15:16			
🛙 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31			
🛛 📔 test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58			
Etest_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36			

#### 7.2.2.1 Create Lab

The Admin or Editor user account is required.

A NOTE: An Editor can create labs only within his personal folder or in the Shared folder

Click on the New Lab button and refer to section 9.1



### 7.2.2.2 Delete Lab

The Admin or Editor user account is required to delete labs.

A NOTE: An Editor can delete labs only within his personal folder or in the Shared folder

Step 1: Select the lab or labs you wish to delete and then press the Delete button

Professional Professional	🖶 Main 🎤 Management 🗸	🗐 System 🗸 🚯 Information 🗸	
File manager Current po	sition / root		
New Name Delete selected item	5	Add folder	
	± • °		
🗆 🖿 Running			
MyLabFolder		18 May 2018 14:07	
🗉 🖿 Shared		18 May 2018 15:16	
🔲 🖿 Users		18 May 2018 14:31	
🗷 🖹 test_lab1.unl 🗸		18 May 2018 12:58	
test_lab2.unl		18 May 2018 13:36	

## 7.2.2.3 Clone Lab

The Admin or Editor user account is required to clone labs.

A NOTE: An Editor can create labs only within his personal folder or in the Shared folder



The cloning feature provides a very convenient way to duplicate original labs to share with others or base another lab on it.

Cloned labs will copy exported configs (on supported nodes) but will not copy saved states/configurations in Qemu nodes like Windows hosts, Cisco ISE, or other Qemu nodes that are not supported by the export config feature. Please refer to section 11.1 for more information on configuration export for labs.

Step 1: Select the lab you wish to clone and move the mouse pointer (blue) to that lab, an extra option will appear. Click on Clone.

La File manager Current position / root	
New Name	Add folder
0 <b>b</b> / % 8 ± ± 0 C	
💷 🖿 Running	
🔲 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 14:07
🔲 🖿 Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🔲 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31
🖉 📑 test_lab1.unl 🥆	3< Move to 🕑 Rename 🖺 Clone 🧃
test_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36

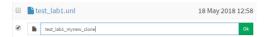
Step 2: Your lab will be cloned with all your exported configurations or configuration sets with a new name.

test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58
🖿 test_lab1_1526649330089.unl 🗸	18 May 2018 16:15

Step 3: The lab has been cloned lab and can be renamed to your liking. Move the mouse pointer to the cloned lab and choose Rename.

Ext_lab1.unl 18 May 2018		2018 12:	58		
test_lab1_1526649330089.unl	~	9≪Move to	C Rename	Clone	Û

Step 4: Rename it, and click OK to confirm



#### 7.2.2.4 Move Lab

The Admin or Editor user account is required to move labs.

A NOTE: An Editor can create labs only within his personal folder or in the Shared folder

Step 1: Select the lab you wish to Move and move the mouse pointer (blue) to that lab, an extra option will appear. Choose Move to.

test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58
test_lab1_mynew_clone.unl	≫ Move to @ Rename Clone 🔒
test_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36



Step 2: Choose the path to the new destination and confirm by clicking Move	Move files to	
, ,	Files selected to	o move:
	test_lab1_mynev	v_clone.unl
	Current files position /	
	New path	
	1	¥
	Running	tFolder/
	MyLabFolder	
	Shared	Move Cancel
	Users	

## 7.2.2.5 Export Lab

Select the Lab(s) you wish to export from your EVE Server and press Export.

File manager Current position / root	
New Name	Add folder
🗆 🖿 Running	
🗆 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24
🗆 🖿 Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31
✓☑ Etest_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58
✓ ☑ 📑 test_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36

Save exported file as .zip to your local PC. The exported zip file is ready to import into another EVE.

Opening _Exports_ev	e-ng_export-20180518-172551.zip	×				
You have chosen to	open:					
📜 _Exports_eve	-ng_export-20180518-172551.zip					
which is: Win	RAR ZIP archive (749 bytes)					
from: http://	92.168.90.23					
What should Firefo	x do with this file?					
Open with	Open with WinRAR archiver (default)					
Save File						
Do this auto	matically for files like this from now on.					
	OK Cancel					

If your browser is set to save downloaded files to default directory, your exported file will be saved in the browsers default downloads directory.

#### 7.2.2.6 Import Labs

**IMPORTANT:** Importable file MUST be in .zip format, do NOT unzip the file.

Step 1: Press the Import button.



File manager Current position / root	
New Name Import	Add folder
Running	
MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24
🗆 🖿 Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31

Step 2: Choose the zipped file which contains the EVE labs.

😉 File Upload					>
← → · ↑ 📕 ›	This PC > Desktop > Exports >		🗸 🖸 Search Eq	ports	P
Organize 👻 New fo				188 <b>•</b> 1	. 0
👌 🏕 Ouick access	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
🖈 Quick access	EIGRP cfg set 2	15/03/2018 12:10	File folder		
🛛 🗠 OneDrive	EIGRP cfg set 2.zip	15/03/2018 12:11	WinRAR ZIP archive	2 KB	
> 💷 This PC	EIGRP cfg set.zip	15/03/2018 12:10	WinRAR ZIP archive	4 KB	
- marc	🔚 Firepower_poc_623.zip	12/04/2018 11:16	WinRAR ZIP archive	51 KB	
🖂 Donna (E:)	$\sim$				
> 🔿 Network		N			
			× 1		
File	a name: Firepower_poc_623.zip		<ul> <li>All Files (</li> </ul>	9) (1)	~
			🔪 Ope	n Ca	ncel

Step 3: Press the Upload Button

File manager Current position / root						
Name		Size	Progress	Status	Actions	
Firepower_poc_623.zip		0.05 MB			Upload	
New Name	Add folder					
0 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2						
🗆 🖿 Running			Choose a lab for more	info		
🗆 🖿 MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24					

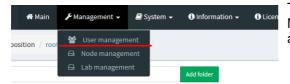
Step 4: After you made sure your lab is imported, you can close the upload session.

Name	
Firepower_poc_623.zip	
New Name	Add folder
0 B / X 8 A 1 8 C	
🗆 🖿 Running	
MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24
Shared	18 May 2018 15:16
🗆 🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31
FirePower FTD 623 PoC Multihomed HA.unl	12 Apr 2018 11:16
test_lab1.unl	18 May 2018 12:58
test_lab2.unl	18 May 2018 13:36



# 7.3 EVE Management Dropdown Menu

## 7.3.1 EVE User management



The User Management page, under the Management dropdown, will allow Admin accounts to manage other user accounts.

**A** Only the **Admin** role is allowed to create or edit user accounts.

## 7.3.1.1 Creating a new EVE User

Step 1: Open the User management submenu. Management>User management and click Add user



Step 2: The Add New User management window will pop up. Fill in the main information about your EVE user

Edit User
User Name <sup>®</sup> uklis-edit
External Auth ( Radius )
Password
Password Confirmation
Email
uldis@eve-ng.net Please enter an valid email
Name Uldis Editor
Use only [A-2a-u0]ohars Role Editor
Account Validity           From         -1         0         to         -1         0           POD*         O
1
Quotas CPU -1 (GB) -1 (GB) * - Required Fields
Edit Cancel



Step 3: If your user will be Radius authenticated please enable Radius checkbox. Passwords will be striped off, because authenticator will look Radius server for user password. How to setup radius server IP and Shared secret please follow Section:16.1

Add New User		
User Name*		
test		
Use only [A-Za-z0-9]chars		
External Auth ( Radius ) 🗹 🦐		
Password		
*****		
Password Confirmation		
*****		

Step 4: If you have bought other EVE licenses, you can choose the preferred user role. For licensing and user roles please refer to section **4** 

Name					
John Tester					
Role Administrator Administrator					
From User	0	to	-1	0	
POD*					
1					

Step 5: Set the access date and time From - to. If the fields are left empty (untouched), your user will have no time restrictions for accessing the EVE Server. Account validity with time settings is available for Editor and User roles only.

Admin accounts have no time limit for account validity and resource, and Account Validity time or resource cannot be set.

Account	t Validity						
From	-1		0	to	-1	0	
POD*							
1							
Quotas							
CPU	-1 🖨	RAM (GB)	-1	H			

Step 6: The POD number is a value assigned to user accounts automatically. POD numbers are like user profiles inside of EVE and are a unique value for every user Think of PODs like a



virtual rack of equipment for each user. Admins can assign a preferred number between 1-128. Please keep POD numbers unique between users!

Step 7: Set user limitation to use eve resources. "-1" value is unlimited EVE resource. Only editor and User roles can be set for EVE resource limitation, Quota.

**Example:** editor user is allowed to run/create labs for x4 CPU and 8Gb RAM.

Quota	IS						
CPU	4	\$	RAM (GB)	8		\$	
Suc	cess 🛈	Erro	r 1			~ ×	
vios	1: User's (	CPU quo	ta violatior	ı		×	
Step 8:	Press A	\DD	А	dd	Cancel		

In case of violation these settings, user will receive alert message in the notification area:

### 7.3.1.2 Edit EVE User

Step 1: Open the User management submenu. Management -> User management and choose which user you want to edit.

nt here you can manage EVE-NG user	3					希 > 卢Management > 營User managem
						+Add user More Info +
Email	Name	Role	Valid From	Expiration	POD	Actions
root@localhost	Eve-NG Administrator	admin			0	🕼 Edit 😗
test@eve.lab	John Tester	user	2018-05-20 00:00	2018-05-30 18:00	1	🕼 Edit 🔒
test@eve.lab	Jenny Tester	editor	2018-05-19 00:00	2018-05-20 23:00	2	la Edit
	Email root⊜iocalhost test@eve.lab	root@localhost Eve-NG Administrator test@leve.lab John Tester	Enail Rame Ende rood@localhost Eve NG Administrator admin text@row.lab John Texter user	Email         Name         Role         Valid Prom           root@liscalhost         Eve-H0 Administrator         admin           test@ves.lab         John Tester         user         2018 6520 0000	Ensail         Name         Bole         Valid Prem         Espiration           rood@localhost         Eve H0 Administrator         admin             text@jever.lab         John Texter         user         2018 05 20 0000         2018 05 30 16:00	Email         Name         Role         Valid From         Dipiration         POO           root@lincathort         Exe-M0 Administrator         admin         0           test@rows.lab         John Trester         user         2016-05-20 0000         2016-05-30 18:00         1

Step 2: The Edit user management window will pop up. Now you can edit necessary user information, roles, or access time. Confirm settings by pressing Edit at the bottom of the window.



Edit User
User Name* uldis-user
External Auth ( Radius )
Password
*****
Password Confirmation
***********
Email
uldis@eve-ng.net
Please enter an valid email
Name
Uldis-user
Use only [A-Za-z0-9]chars
Role User ~
Account Validity
From -1 0 to -1 0
POD*
4
Quotas
CPU -1 🔄 RAM -1 🔄
* - Required Fields
Edit Cancel

#### 7.3.1.3 User session termination

Administrator has rights to terminate active user session to the EVE server. Press Kick to disconnect user from EVE HTML session.

€Ve Professional	🖷 Hais 🗲 Management -	System • O Information • O Lice	ising + 02020 Eve-NG								2018 🛔 uldis \varTheta Sign
Jser management	e you can manage EVE-NG users										● > ≯Hanagement > @Usermanagem
Database of users											+Add user Hore info +
Username	Authenticator	Email	Name	Dole	Disk Usage	Valid From	Expiration	Max CPU	Max RAM (GD)	POD	Actions
admin	internal	admingleve-ng.net	EVE Administrator	admin	0.01 68			Unlimited	Unlimited	0	CHEAR QUICK B

#### 7.3.1.4 User monitoring

There is a dropdown menu next to "Add User" called "More Info" that can provide additional information about your users. Click the checkbox next to the relevant information that you would like displayed. Additional columns will be added for each checkbox that is chosen.

Database of	users				1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	+Add user More Info-
lsemame	Authenticator	Email	Name	Role	Disk Usage	Valid From	Expiration	Last session time	Last session ip	Current folder	Current lab	☑ Last session tim
-user1	racius	auser1@eve.lab	Auser User	user	0 GB	2018-11-22.05:30	2018-11-28 07:00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A.	Last session ip
imin	internal	uldis@eve-ng.net	Eve-NG Administrator	ədmin	1 GB			16 Nov 2018 0:35:34	172.22.10.101	1	N/A	Current folder
imin2	racius	admins2@eve.lab	Admin2 User	admin	0 GB			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Current lab



#### 7.3.2 EVE Node management



The Management dropdown has a submenu called "Node Management." The Node management menu displays all currently running nodes within EVE. Within this menu, an Admin account can manage or even console to any user's nodes.

- NOTE: Editor and User accounts are able to see and open console sessions to their own running nodes only
- NOTE: Admin accounts are able to see and open console session to all users running nodes

e managemente nere you can	manage EVE-NG running nodes				$n > F_1$	tanagement > @Nodes mana
nning node(s)						
Labname	Lab ID	Username	Node Name	Template	Action	
/Users/test3/Shared/test_lab3	4	test3	R1	iol	🖵 🗙	
/Users/test2/Shared/test_lab3	3	test2	R1	iol	<b>v</b> ×	
/Users/test2/Shared/test_lab3	3	test2	R2	iol	<b>₩</b> ×	
/Users/test3/Shared/test_lab3	4	test3	R2	iol	🖵 🗶	
/test_lab1	1	admin	R2	iol	<b>—</b> ×	
/Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	2	test4	R1	iol	<b>—</b> ×	
/test_lab1	1	admin	R1	iol	🖵 🗶	
/Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	2	test4	R2.	iol	🖵 🗙	

#### 7.3.2.1 Node management actions

Button	Action
Ţ	Open a console session to the running node
×	Stop the running node

#### 7.3.2.2 Node management filtering function

Each column in the Node Management Menu has a field that will allow you to filter the list to only display information related to the entered value.

Example: The Username column filters for test4

inning node(s)						
Labname	Lab ID	Username	Node Name	Template	Action	
		test4	×			
/Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	2	test4	R1	Iol	🖵 ×	
/Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	2	test4	R2	Iol	🖵 🗶	

Each column can be sorted alphanumerically by clicking on the column name.



**Example:** click on the column Username and EVE will sort all running nodes in alphabetic order by username.

unning node(s)				
Labname	Lab ID	Username A	Node Name	
/test lab1		admin	R2	
/test_lab1	1	admin	R1	
/Users/test2/Shared/test_lab3	3	test2	R1	
/Users/test2/Shared/test_lab3	3	test2	R2	
/Users/test3/Shared/test_lab3	4	test3	R1	
/Users/test3/Shared/test_lab3 /Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	4	test3	R2 R1	
/Users/test4/Shared/test_lab3	2	test4	R2	

#### 7.3.3 EVE Lab management

希 Main	۶ <sup>E</sup> N	lanagement 🗸	🗐 Sy	/stem 👻	<li>Information</li>	ition <del>-</del>	
osition / root	*	User managem Node managen					
		Lab manageme	int		Add folder		
<u>±</u> 🛡	C						

The Lab Management page, under the Management Dropdown, displays running or stopped labs for all users. In this menu an Admin account can manage or even open up any user's running labs. In the columns CPU and Memory usage will be displayed actual running lab CPU and RAM utilization.

- A NOTE: Only labs which are using space on EVE HDD will be displayed.
- A NOTE: Editor and User accounts are able to see and open their own running labs only
- NOTE: Admin accounts are able to see, open, and join any users running or stopped lab.

o(s) management here ye	ou can manage EVE-NG Running Labs					₩ 🕞 🖌 Management 🗧 🖥 Nodes manage
Running Lab(s)						
Labname	Lab UUID	Username	CPU usage (%)	Memory usage (%)	Disk usage	Action
/1 CCNA Labs V3 Initial device confi	0bfe29b5-f967-45c9-9122-fe50376a	uldis	.80	.6	3.1M	🕎 🗶
SEC/ISE dot1x mab lab new iron	35f49188-e3e3-4c21-a5fc-6675df3f0	admin	0	0	13M	📼 💁
/Miscelaneous/OTV_Unicast	9772442a-b05e-4237-9bb7-5c45700	admin	0	0	208K	📼 💁
/Users/uldis-edit/test	becaf4da-2a7f-4527-9735-813d348	uldis-edit	0	0	2.3M	💻 💁
AXLAN VPC	05d878fb-75b0-4b8a-9ba9-a91efd9	uldis	0	0	4.0K	·

Several columns in the Lab Management Menu has a field that will allow you to filter the list to only display information related to the entered value.

**Example**: The Disk usage column filters for **G**. Labs which are using size in Gigs.

(s) management here yo	u can manage EVE-NG Running Labs					★ >
unning Lab(s)						
Labname	Lab UUID	Username	CPU usage (%)	Memory usage (%)	Disk usage	Action
					a 🗡	×
/SEC/Mastering AnyConnect LAB_new	2971df8e-ea2b-4ebe-b496-f1c5c1e	uldis	0	0	5.3G	🚍 💁
/RS/INE RS Full 2019 - CSR and IOL/	6fa36064-5a7c-4d1d-8363-0a25e5fd	uldis	0	0	2.8G	🗮 💁
/SEC/Extender_Hunter_SEC	7be05f88-deca-442c-96eb-f664ab5	uldīs	0	0	37G	📼 💁



#### 7.3.3.1 Lab management actions

Button	Action
	Open the running or stopped lab.
×	Stop the running lab. The running labs will be displayed on top of list.
<u>\</u>	Wipe lab. Clean up HDD space. NOTE: this action will delete saved lab configurations.

Once an admin has opened another user's running lab, that user's username will be displayed at the top of the left menu to help the admin keep track of which user's lab was opened.



## 7.4 EVE System Dropdown menu



The EVE System dropdown contains the system settings, system utilization status, log files, and an option to stop all running nodes on the server.



### 7.4.1 System Settings

🗐 System - 🤁 Information - 🤁	The System Settings System settings for:	page, under the Syster	n Dropdown,	, will show EVE
<ul> <li>System Settings</li> <li>System status</li> <li>System logs</li> </ul>	System settings			
Stop All Nodes	Radius Server #1	IP	Port	Secret
	Radius Server #2	0.0.0.0 IP	1812	Secret
		0.0.0.0	1812	•••••
	Proxy Server	IP Por		r Password
		0.0.0.00	•	
	Template visibility	unprovisioned images Disable 🗸		
	Licence check	User's login control Strict ~		
	Disk critical size	Minimal free space (GB)		
	Html 5 terminal setting	Color scheme gray-black $\checkmark$ Font name monospace $\checkmark$ Font size 14		
	Management Interface setting	Enable IPV6		
				Submit Cancel

- External Radius Server, IP port and shared secret key
- **Proxy server** IP and port, for authenticated proxy use username and password
- **Template visibility** is default settings for templates list on topology. Disable state (default) will not show on topology Nodes list with unloaded images. In the Nodes list will appear only uploaded images. The checkbox "Show unprovisioned templates" will show all available image templates.

ADD A NEW NODE		
Template	Show unprovisioned templates	
Nothing selected	*	
Nothing selected	^	
Apple OSX		
Arista vEOS		
Aruba ClearPass 🔫		
Aruba OS-CX Virtual Switch 🔸		

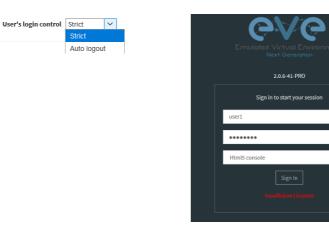
- License check is value where you can set EVE user session login behave.
  - ✓ The Value Strict does not allow user login if all available licenses have active sessions (screenshot below, Insufficient Licenses). If user has finished work with EVE server and closed browser, EVE server will clear this user connection session automatically after 1 minute.
  - ✓ The Auto logout will terminate oldest connected user session to the EVE server.

1 •

×



Licence check



#### Note: Administrator has rights terminate any user session, please refer Section: 7.3.1.3

- Disk critical size is value when EVE will start . alert you about HDD space limit is reached. If you will set 5Gb value, your EVE will start show warning messages in notification area. Example is showing limit set to 500GB.
- HTML5 Terminal settings Option to . change console colour scheme, fonts, font size and backgrounds.
- Management interface settings . Option to enable IPv6 on the EVE Management interface

8. Recommended is set	3-5 GB	value.
Html 5 terminal setting	Color schen	ne gray-black 🗸
	Font name	monospace 🗠
	Font size	12 🖨
Management Interface setting	<sup>g</sup> En	able IPV6

Error 1

Alert: Only 260GB free on EVE HDD Please add new HDD to continue (Help)

. . . . . . . . .

Success 0

#### 7.4.2 System status



The System Status page, under the System Dropdown, will show EVE server resource utilization, the number of running nodes per template, current running versions of EVE and Qemu, and the current status of the UKSM and CPU Limit options.



Professional 🖷 Main 🗲 Management - 🖉 Syst	tem •      Information •      OLicensing •	2018 Eve-NG		21:15 🔺 admin 🛛 😝 Sign out
System status				
Lah System status				
4% C'u und Number of OPIL 4	14% Menney used		0%	33% Status
	running IOL nodes	running Dynamips nodes	running QEMU nodes	
	8	0	0	
	running Doc	ker nodes running VF	PCS nodes	
	0	C	)	
Qemu version: 2.4.0 Current API version: 2.0.4-33-PRO				
UKSM status:				
CPULimit status: 0N				

UKSM – "Ultra KSM (kernel same-page merging) is a Linux kernel feature that allows the KVM hypervisor to share identical memory pages among different process or virtual machines on the same server." It can be disabled globally for EVE on this page. It is recommended to keep UKSM **enabled**.

Template			
Cisco vIOS			*
Number of nodes to add	Image		
1	vios-adven	terprisek9-m-15.6.2T	*
Name/prefix			
vIOS			
lcon			
Router.png			*
UUID			
CPU Limit 🛛 🗸			
СРИ	RAM (MB)	Ethernets	
1	1024	4	

CPU Limit – CPU limit is used to limit CPU overloads during the nodes run time. It acts like a smart CPU usage option. If a running node reaches 80% CPU utilization, the CPU Limit feature throttles CPU use for this node to 50% until process usage drops under 30% for a period of 1 minute.

It is recommended to keep the Global CPU Limit option enabled.

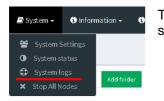
CPU Limit can be turned for individual nodes in a lab. EVE node templates are set, by default, with the recommended CPU limit settings. An Unchecked CPU Limit option means that this node will boot without CPU

limit.

Reference:

https://searchservervirtualization.techtarget.com/definition/KSM-kernel-samepage-merging

#### 7.4.3 System logs



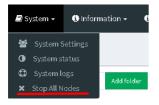
The System logs page, under the System Dropdown, will display EVE server log information

In the menu you can select a specific log file for inspection.



<b>₽VP</b> rufessional	🕈 Main 🗲 Management 🗸 🖉 System 🗸	O Information - O Licensing - 02018 Eve-NG		22:05 🛔 admin 😁 Si
system logs				# → # Logs → © Syste
System log viewer				
Select log file	Number of Lines	Search text		
access.txt	20		View	
access.bxt				
apitot				
error.txt			File output start	
php_errors.bit	/api/auth HTTP/1.1" 200 557 "http://192.	58.90.23/" "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rvs6	0.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0*	
unl_wrapper.bd	/themes/adminiTE/dist/is/ann is? =152	77354514 HTTP/1 17 200 6501 "http://192 168 90 23/" "M	ozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0*	
coulmit.log			a/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x/54; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
			8.90.23/" "Mozilia/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3:	5 +0300] "GET /themes/adminLTE/unl_data/img/Logo_	VE_Color.png HTTP/1.1" 200 108800 "http://192.168.90.23	//" "Mozilia/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3	5 +0300] "GET /themes/adminLTE/unl_data/pages/con:	ant/header.html HTTP/1.1" 200 1864 "http://192.168.90.2	3/" "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3	5+0300] "GET /themes/adminLTE/unl_data/pages/con:	ant/labView.html HTTP/1.1" 200 1800 "http://192.168.90.2	23/" "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3:	5 +0300] "GET /api/folders/ HTTP/1.1" 200 900 "http://1	2.168.90.23/" "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; i	rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3/	4+0300] "GET /apl/auth HTTP/1.1" 200 557 "http://192.	58.90.23/* "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:6	0.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0*	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3-	4 +0300] "GET /themes/adminLTE/dist/is/app.is? =1528	77354513 HTTP/1.1" 200 6501 "http://192.168.90.23/" "Me	ozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0*	
172.25.1.5 (19/May/2018:00:02:3/	4 +03001 "GET /themes/adminiTE/dist/css/skins/skin-b	e.css HTTP/1.1" 200 1153 "http://192 168 90 23/" "Mozilla	v/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0*	
			.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:60.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	
172.25.1.5 [19/May/2018:00:02:3-	4 +0300] "GET /api/auth HTTP/1.1" 200 557 "http://192.	58.90.23/" "Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64; rv:6	0.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/60.0"	

### 7.4.4 Stop All Nodes



The Stop All Nodes option, under the System Dropdown, is an option that stops all running nodes on the EVE server. This option is accessible only by Admin users.

## 7.5 EVE Information Dropdown menu

┛ System 👻	i Information 🗸	i Licensing 🗸	©2018 Eve-N
	<ol> <li>About</li> </ol>		
	🗩 Forum		
	🎳 YouTube Char	nel	
	Help on EVE-N	IG LiveChat	

The Eve Information Dropdown contains links to the EVE Website, EVE forum, EVE YouTube channel, and the web-based EVE Live Help chat.

To join the EVE Forum, in order to make posts or download materials, a forum user account must be created.

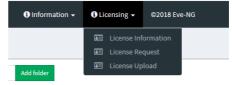
To join the EVE Live Chat for support, please use your Google account for access, or create a new user account for this chat. Please note the forum and live chat use separate user accounts.

### 7.6 EVE Licensing Dropdown menu

The EVE Licensing dropdown contains options for managing your EVE license.

The License Information Window will display the expiration date along with the number of licenses that have been activated

License information display:





License information			
Expirity Date:	20190518		
Admins:	2		
Editors:	1		
Users:	1		

For License Request and License Upload, please refer to section 4.5 for more information.

# 7.7 Other Tab line info

22:24	🐣 admin	🕩 Sign out

Other items on the top menu are: Real-time clock, a shortcut to edit the currently logged in user, and a sign-out button.

# 7.8 Lab preview and global settings

Once you click on a lab in the folder tree, a main window on the right side will display schematic content of the lab as well as lab management options like open, edit, and delete.

Professional # Main / Management - 🖉 System - 🛈	Vinformation + O Licensing + 02018 Eve-NG	22:44 🔺 admin 🛛 🕀 Sign out
File manager Current position / root		
New Name Add	test_lab2	
		Scale
🗆 🍋 Running		*
🗆 🖿 MyLabFolder 18 May 2018	8 17:24 🚳 🚳	
D Shared 18 May 2018	8 15:16	
Users 18 May 2018	8 14:31	
test_lab1.unl     18 May 2018	8 12:58	
Lest_lab2.unl 18 May 2018	8 13:36	
	Lab Path: /test_lab2.unl Description:	
	Version: 1 VUID: 70ab0723-4c04-495e-8269-e4a6da411ff6	
	Author:	
	Open Edit Delete	

#### 7.8.1 Lab preview window

The lab preview window displays the schematic position of nodes and their connectivity. The Scale option allows you change the lab preview size.



test_lab2		
		Scale
		1:2
		1:3
		1:4
	<u>a</u>	1:5
	Description:	
Lab Patht /test_lab2.unl Versiont 1	wescripcidit.	
Version: 1 UUID: 7dab0723-4c04-495e-8269-e4a6da411ff6		
Author:		

#### 7.8.2 Lab preview buttons

In the lab preview, these buttons allow you to manage the selected lab.

Button	Description
Open	Opens the Lab to the Topology Canvas
Edit	Opens the Labs Global Settings. Refer to section 7.8.4 for more info.
Delete	Deletes the lab

#### 7.8.3 Lab preview information

#### Description, version, UUID etc.

Lab Path: /test\_lab1.unl Version: 12 UUID: 95692558-5acb-4308-ab66-64f9b40bd31f Author: John Tester **Description:** Here is short description of Lab

### 7.8.4 Lab Global Settings

Lab Global Settings Page is opened when you click on the preview window or



Edit button below the Lab



from		the		Topology	page	Side	bar:
Edit lab							• ×
Path*	/test_lab1.unl			Description 6.	Here is short description of Lab		
Name* 1.	test_lab1 Use only (A-Za-z0-9 )chars						
Version* 2.							
Author 3	Tohn Tester			Tasks 7,	Here are tasks for your lab. Task 1, Please configure Routers with IP addressing Task 2. Configure IGP, EIGRP routing on all nodes		
Config Script	Timeout 4. 3	00	Seconds		Task 3. Configure windows Host to receive DHCP IP address		
Lab Countdo	wn Timer 5.	20	Seconds				
* - Required	Fields						Save Cancel

This page allows you to fill out important information about the lab. The red numbers in the picture correlate with the numbers listed below

- 1. Lab name.
- 2. Version: Version numbers allow a lab author to assign a value to a unique state of a lab. Increase the number to correspond to new developments in the lab. If left unfilled, EVE will assign a value of 1 automatically.
- 3. Author: You can add a lab author name in this field
- 4. Config Script Timeout: It is the value in seconds used for the "Configuration Export" and "Boot from exported configs" operations. Refer to section 11.3 for more information.
- 5. Lab Countdown Timer: It is the value in seconds to provide a time limit (countdown timer) for completing a lab. Refer to section 11.4 for more information.
- 6. Description: In the Description field you can write a short description of the lab.
- 7. Tasks: In the Tasks field you can write the task for your lab.

🔳 Lab details

The Lab details window can be opened from the Topology Canvas page sidebar during labbing, to read the Tasks for the lab.

#### LAB DETAILS

ID: 95692558-5acb-4308-ab66-64f9b40bd31f

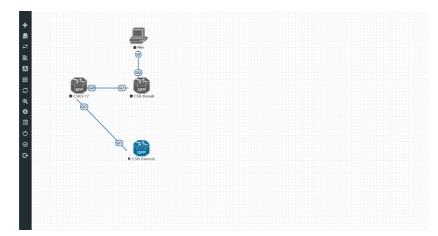
#### TEST\_LAB1

Here is short description of Lab Here are tasks for your lab. Task 1, Please configure Routers with IP addressing Task 2. Configure IGP, EIGRP routing on all nodes Task 3. Configure windows Host to receive DHCP IP addr



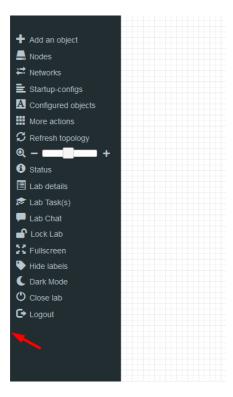
# 8 EVE WEB Topology page

Once you open a lab, the topology page for that lab will open.



## 8.1 Side bar functions

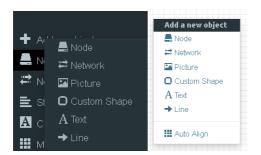
Move your mouse pointer over to the left on top of the minimized sidebar to expand the interactive sidebar as shown in below screenshot





#### 8.1.1 Add an object

The "Add an object" menu can be accessed in two different ways, from the sidebar and by rightclicking on the Topology Page



#### 8.1.1.1 Node object

The Node object opens the "Add a new node" window. Only nodes that appear blue in the dropdown menu can be added. A grey image name signifies that you have not yet properly uploaded an image to the proper folder. A blue image name means that at least one image exists in the proper folder for this template. If the "Show unprovisioned templates" is checked, EVE will display unloaded image templates. To hide it, uncheck "Show unprovisioned templates" checkbox or follow section **7.4.1** 

ADD A NEW NODE	×
Template	Show unprovisioned templates
Nothing selected	×
Nothing selected	^
A10 vThunder 🔫 —	
Apple OSX	
Arista vEOS	
Aruba ClearPass	
Aruba OS-CX Virtual Switch	
Aruba WiFi Controller	
Barraccuda NGIPS	
Brocade vADX	
CheckPoint Security Gateway VE	
Cisco ACS	
Cisco AMP Cloud	
Cisco Application Policy Infrastructure	
Cisco ASA	

#### 8.1.1.2 Network object

The Network object opens the "Add a new network" window. This function is used to add any kind of network (Cloud, Bridge or NAT). For details on these, please refer to section **10** 



ADD A NEW	NETWORK	×
Number of networks to add	1	
Name/Prefix	Net	
Туре	bridge 👻	
Left	0	
Тор	0	
	Save Cancel	

#### 8.1.1.3 Picture object

The picture object opens the "Add Picture" window and allows you to upload custom topologies in jpg or png format. After uploading, you can edit these pictures and map selected areas to nodes from the topology to use your own designs as a lab topology from which you can directly connect to the nodes. For details, refer to section 11.2

ADD PICTURE ×							
Name	MyTopology						
Picture	Browse anycon_lab.PNG						
	Add Cancel						



#### 8.1.1.4 Custom shape object

The Custom shape object allows you to add shape elements onto the topology; these currently include squares, round squares and circles. For details, refer to section 11.1



ADD CUSTOM SHA	PE	×
Туре	square	
Name	Name	
Border-type	solid ~	
Border-width	5	
Border-color		
Background- color		
Save Cancel		

#### 8.1.1.5 Text object

The Text object allows you to add MS Office elements onto the topology. For details, refer to section 11.1.3

Add a new object	
#* Network	□□\%6@@@<
Picture	
Custom Shape	B I U S X₂ X²   ✔ I₂   # #   ?? ♡   È È Ξ Ξ   ·1 1/ 1/ 話·   ∞ ∞ №   □ ⊞ ≣ Ω Ο □
A Text	Styles • Format • Font • Size • 🗛 🔯
→ Line	New Text
🗰 Auto Align	

#### 8.1.1.6 Line object

The Line object allows you to add line elements onto the topology; these currently include single arrow, double arrows and simple lines. For details, refer to section 11.1

ADD LINE .							
Width	2	۵					
Arrow Style	➡ single arrow	·					
Paint Style	Solid	·					
Line Style	Straight	·					
Line Color							
Line Label							
Save Cancel							
-							
8.1.2	Nodes						

The Nodes object in the sidebar opens the "Configured Nodes" window.

📕 Nodes



٩C	IFIGUR	ED NODES															•
D	NAME	TEMPLATE	BOOT IMAGE	CPU	CPU LIMIT	IDLE PC	NVRAM (KB)	RAM (MB)	ЕТН	SER	CONSOLE		ICON		STARTUP-CONFIG	ACTIONS	
	Win	win	win-10-x64-VL19 ~	1		n/a	n/a	8192	1	n/a	rdp-tls	~	8	Desktop.png -	None 🗸	Ģ∎≙± ⊘	1
	R2	iol	i86bi_LinuxL3-AdvEnterpri: 🗸	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	1	0	teinet		8	Router.png -	None 🗸	⊧∎9∓ ©	
	R3	iol	i86bi_LinuxL3-AdvEnterpri: 🗠	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	1	0	teinet		8	Router.png *	None	Ģ∎∿± 8	1
	R4	iol	i86bi_LinuxL3-AdvEnterpri: 🗠	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	1	0	teinet		8	Router.png *	None	<b>□</b> = 9 ± 0	1
	Docker	docker	eve-ostinato:latest	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	256	1	n/a	rdp	$\vee$		Network Analyzer.png*	Default V	⊨≡≙± ©	18
	Win	win	win-7-x86-IPCC V	1		n/a	n/a	4096	1	n/a	rdp-tls	$\sim$		Desktop.png *	None	⊧∎∋±⊡	1

In this window, you can make changes for nodes that are on the lab topology. More options can be found in the detailed node specific menu, for details refer to section 9.1.2.

NOTE: Running nodes are highlighted in Blue, their settings cannot be changed. You can only change settings of nodes that are not currently running.

You can change the following values:

- Node Name
- Boot image
- Number of CPUs for the node
- Enable or disable CPU Limit (Refer to section 7.4.2)
- IDLE PC for Dynamips node
- NVRAM in Kbyte
- RAM in Mbyte
- Ethernet quantity. **NOTE:** The Node must be disconnected from any other nodes to make this change. You cannot change the interface quantity if the node is connected to any other node.
- Serial interface quantity, IOL nodes only. You cannot change Serial interface quantity if the node is connected to any other node.
- Type of Console
- Node Icon that appears on the Topology
- Startup configuration to boot from

Actions Buttons (Stopped node):

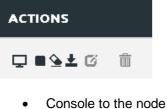
#### ACTIONS

#### ▶■�±≈ơ m

- Start node
- Stop node
- Wipe node
- Export the nodes config
- Networks
- Edit node
- Delete Node

Actions Buttons (Running node):





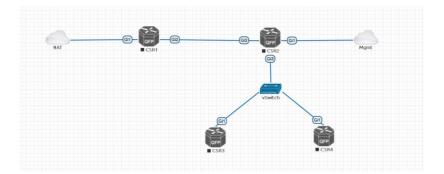
- Stop node
- Wipe node .
- Export the nodes config ٠
- Edit node .
- Delete Node

#### 8.1.3 **Networks**



The Networks object in the sidebar will open the "Configured Networks" window.

The "Configured Networks" window will only show networks that were specifically added to the topology; it will not show node interconnections. The example below is showing information for networks on the Topology. For Cloud networks and how to connect EVE labs to a network external to EVE, please refer to section 10



CONFIG	URED NETWORKS			٠
ID	NAME	туре	ATTACHED NODES	ACTIONS
1	NAT	nat0	1	G 1
2	Mgmt	pnet0	1	G 1
з	vSwitch	bridge	3	G 1

#### ACTIONS

ø Î

- Edit Network
- **Delete Network**



#### 8.1.4 Startup-configs

E Startup-configs

The Startup-configs object in the sidebar opens the "Startup-configs" window.

This window will show you startup-config for each node (for PRO it shows the startup configs of the current config set) and if the node is set to boot from it (ON) or not (OFF).

The "Startup-configs" window in the EVE Professional version contains additional features, please refer to section 11.3.

STARTUP-C	ONFIGS			• ×
		Config Set Default ~	• 🛛 🗙 ± ±	
ASA	4 ON	1 A		Ace Editor
vEOS2	4 ON			^
vEOS1	4 ON	: Serial Number: 123456789AB : Hardware: ASA5520, 3584 MB RAM, CPU Pentium II 1000 MHz		
vios-sw1	4 ON	: Written by enable_15 at 17:47:17.629 UTC Wed Jul 26 2017		
vIOS-SW2	4 ON	ASA Version 9.1(5)16		
		hostname ASA enable password BN/27/11/47R0/UZ4 encrypted vlate per-session deny tcp any4 any4 vlate per-session deny tcp any6 any6 vlate per-session deny tcp any6 any6 vlate per-session deny utp any6 any6 eq domain vlate per-session deny utp any6 any6 eq domain mame: I interface Ethernet0 nameif outside security-level 0 ja ddress dhcp setroute I interface Ethernet1 channel-group 1 mode active		~

#### 8.1.5 Logical Maps

Pictures NOTE: The Logical Maps object will only appear in the sidebar after you have uploaded a custom topology picture to the lab EVE lab (Please refer to section 8.1.1.3). The Pictures object in the sidebar opens the "Picture Management" window.

For details on the Picture / custom topology feature, refer to section 11.2

#### 8.1.6 Configured Objects

A Configured objects The "Configured Objects" window will display a list of all objects that are added onto the topology. For details on different objects, refer to

section 11.1

NOTE: You will not see any objects in this window if none have been added to the lab yet.

CON	CONFIGURED OBJECTS								
ID	NAME	TYPE	техт		ACTIONS				
1	bit 1	best	Tepology xtx		8				
2	square2	square			11				



#### 8.1.7 More actions

The More actions menu in the sidebar has a submenu with the following functions.



#### 8.1.7.1 Start all nodes

The "Start all nodes" action will start all nodes on your topology, taking the (configurable) startup delay of each node into consideration.

▲ IMPORTANT. Starting many nodes at once can seriously spike your CPU utilization. Please make sure that you are not using the "Start all nodes" option for heavy labs or that you have configured a proper delay between the nodes. For heavy nodes and large quantities, it is recommended to start them in smaller groups, wait for them to finish booting and then start another small group of nodes.

#### 8.1.7.2 Stop all nodes

Stop all nodes

Stopping all nodes will power off all nodes on your topology.

NOTE: It is recommended to save your (running) configurations on the nodes in your lab before you stop the lab if you want to continue where you left off the next time. Stopping the nodes will leave the images in a temporary folder and will take up space on your drive until they have been wiped.

#### 8.1.7.3 Wipe all nodes

The "Wipe all nodes" action will wipe the NVRAM or currently saved image of all your nodes in the current lab.

Example: You have saved the nodes configuration by saving the running configuration to the startup configuration. The Wipe command will delete the saved NVRAM startup configuration and on the next boot it will boot from factory defaults.

The same applies to images without configurations, e.g. a linux node. If you make modifications to the system and afterwards wipe this node, the next time it will boot from the original base image again as the modified image was deleted.



The "Wipe node" action is commonly used with initial startup configuration modifications. The Wipe node action does not delete configured startup configurations or sets. Please refer to section 11.3

#### 8.1.7.4 Console to All Nodes

Console To All Nodes "Console to all nodes" will open a console to all of your running nodes in the current lab. This includes all different kinds of configured console types for lab nodes like VNC, Telnet and RDP.

#### 8.1.7.5 Export all CFGs

★ Export all CFGs The "Export all configurations" action will export current configs to the EVE startup-configs.

Export configurations are supported for:

Cisco Dynamips all nodes	Juniper VRR
Cisco IOL (IOS on Linux)	Juniper VMX
Cisco ASA	Juniper vMX-NG
Cisco ASAv	Juniper vQFX
Cisco CSR1000v	Juniper vSRX
Cisco Nexus 9K	Juniper vSRX-NG
Cisco Nexus Titanium	Mikrotik
Cisco vIOS L3	PFsense FW
Cisco vIOS L2	Timos Alcatel
Cisco XRv	vEOS Arista
Cisco XRv9K	

For a full explanation of exporting configurations, please refer to section 11.3

#### 8.1.7.6 Edit lab

N E	Edit lab	Ope	ns the E	Edit lab window. Refer to section: 7.8.4				
EDIT L	AB				×			
Path*	/UD Labs/Arista MLAG integration unl		Description	Arista mLAG and ASA Lab				
Name*	Arista MLAG integration Use only [A-2a-c0-9]chars							
Version*	1 Must be interger ([0-9]chars)							
Author	UD		Tasks	LAB Scenario: 1. ConFigure ASA ports in etherchannels (mode active) and vian interfaces per design, name it as DMZ and Corporate respectively	^			
Config 5	Script Timeout 800	Seconds		<ol> <li>CorrEgure ASA eV with DHCP P, must receive P from home.LAN and name this port as outside</li> <li>CorrEgure ASA management on port e5, and Win7 Mgmt host per design, ASA must be reachable from Mgmnt PC over ASDM</li> <li>CorrEgure Arita VEOS in mlag and asign ports in eitherchannels per design</li> </ol>				
Lab Cou	ntdown Timer 0	Seconds		<ol> <li>ConFigure vEOS etherchannel ports facing to ASA in etherchannel mode active</li> <li>ConFigure vEOS etherchannels facing to vIOS-SWs to etherchannel mode on</li> </ol>	¥			
*- Reg	quired Fields			59	Cancel			

#### 8.1.7.7 Set node's startup-cfg to default configset

Sets nodes to the default startup-config. NOTE: If you have nothing saved in the default config set for any node, that node will boot from factory default instead. This is commonly used with the wipe nodes function so



the node will boot from the configured startup-config on next boot and not from the startup-config in its NVRAM in case the node was started before already.

Please refer to section 11.3

#### 8.1.7.8 Set node's startup-cfg to none

Setting all lab nodes to boot from factory default. Used commonly with the wipe nodes function. The example below shows the steps to set a lab to boot from factory default.

Step 1: Wipe all nodes Step 2: Set all nodes to startup-cfg none

Please refer to section 11.3

#### 8.1.7.9 Delete default startup-cfgs

😉 Delete default startup-cfgs

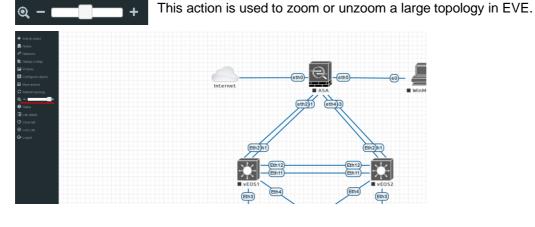
▲ WARNING: this action will delete all configurations saved to your saved default config set. Please make sure that is what you want to do before you execute this.

#### 8.1.8 Refresh Topology

C Refresh topology

Sometimes it is necessary to refresh the topology if many objects are added on the topology.

#### 8.1.9 Lab page zoom/unzoom



#### 8.1.10 Status

Status

Opens the EVE Status window.



Especially useful while working with labs to monitor your EVE's resource utilization. It shows EVEs CPU, RAM and disk utilization in real time. You can also see the number of running nodes per node type. For details on UKSM and CPU Limit, please refer to section 7.4.2

STATUS				\$ X
EVE-NG version: 2.0.4-37-PRO QEMU version: 2.4.0 UKSM Status:	12% CPU usage	14% Memory usage	0% Swap usage	16% Disk usage on /
CPU Limit Status:   Role: admin POD: 0	CFO Usage	Memory usage		3
	running IOL nodes	-		running QEMU nodes
	<b>0</b> running Dock	ker nodes	runnin	<b>o</b> g VPCS nodes

#### 8.1.11 Lab details

Lab details Lab details display information about a lab, its UUID, description and lab tasks. To edit the lab description and lab tasks, please refer to section 7.8.4 and 8.1.7.6
LAB DETAILS
ARISTA MLAG INTEGRATION
ID: a8c898c9-073c-4dx3-0c94-b52x9c980d00
Arista mLAG and ASA Lab
LAB Scenific
s consigner sammanigenes on pois co, in a vinn ingenin too ge reactive consistent rollingent activity of the adverted of the a
5. Configure VEOS etherchannel ports facing to ASA in etherchannel mode active
6. Configure VEOS etherchannels facing to vIOS-SN8 to etherchannel mode on
as Consigner Holica as your owing/ 10. Configner Holica as your owing/ 10. Configner Holica Took EAS, you have to reach internet from DM2 and Corporate zones11. Corporate Zone mult reach DM2 server
E. Configure ASA posts in thirechannels (mode addie) and kan interfaces per design, name it as DM2 and Corporate respectively     E. Configure ASA posts in tAIPCP (must residue P from home DAI and name to Ea posts in a status     E. Configure ASA posts in tAIPCP (must residue P from home DAI and name to Ea posts     E. Configure ASA and with Argent inter dering ASA name) method posts of endergine and

#### 8.1.12 Lab Tasks

Copens a Lab Task feature. The EVE LabTasks is a feature that allows users (including admins and editors) to to create task or workbook for the Labs. Detailed how to create lab workbooks please refer Secton 11.5

#### 8.1.13 Lab Chat

📕 Lab Chat

Opens a Lab chat session between users on the same EVE server. To activate the chat, click "Lab Chat" on the sidebar. To close and exit from the chat, click "Lab Chat" on the sidebar again. The EVE Lab

chat is a feature that allows users (including admins/teachers) to communicate with each other during lab sessions.





#### 8.1.14 Lock Lab with password

"Lock Lab" disables some of the functions on the lab topology. If the lab is locked, you cannot move any node or object nor edit any node settings. Basically, the whole lab will be in readonly mode except for the lab settings itself, which you can still edit as Administrator or Editor from the main menu. The Lock Lab function is also used in conjunction with the countdown timer function, for details on this please refer to section 11.4

Lock Lab	LOCK LAB ×
Lab is unlocked and all operations are working	Password Confirm password Lodk Cancel
	Enter and confirm your lab lock password

To unlock a Lab, simply press on the red "Unlock Lab" button with an Administrator or Editor account.

🦰 Unlock Lab	UNLOCK LAB
Lab is locked and all operations are restricted	Enter password to unlock lab Password UnLock Cancel
	Enter lab unlock password to unlock lab.

Warning: Please remember your Lab lock password. In case of a lost password, you will not be able to recover it. Unlocking a lab / removal of password can be done by EVE-NG support only.

#### 8.1.15 Fullscreen

"Fullscreen" Fullscreen function is stretching your lab to the full monitor screen. To get back to normal web screen hit "ESC" or press

#### 8.1.16 Hide interface labels

Hide labels	Show labels	
Hide interface labels for lab nodes	Show interface labels for lab nodes	



### 8.1.17 Dark mode or Light mode

C Dark Mode	🕸 Light Mode
Sets your lab background to the dark mode	Sets your lab background to light mode

#### 8.1.18 Close lab

Close lab Close lab Close sthe lab topology. The lab can be closed while the nodes in the lab are still running as well. It will appear as running lab under the Running folder. Please refer to section 7.2.1.1

#### 8.1.19 Logout

Log out from the EVE WEB GUI session.

### 8.2 EVE Lab topology menus

Right-clicking within the EVE topology can open new menus with various functions and options for managing nodes.

#### 8.2.1 Lab topology menu

Right-clicking on the (free/unused) canvas of the EVE topology opens a new menu. (Add-) Node, Network, Picture, Custom Shape and Text are the same functions referred to in section 8.1.1.

**Auto Align.** This function will help align objects on the topology. The lab creator does not need to worry about small displacements of objects. AutoAlign will align all objects to a virtual grid with a single click and can make neatly arranged labs look even neater.

#### 8.2.2 Connection menu



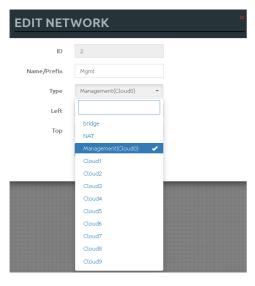
Right-clicking on the connection between nodes allows you to delete this connection.

#### 8.2.3 Cloud or Bridge network menu

Right-clicking on a Cloud or Bridge network allows you to edit or delete it.







If you have chosen Edit, the Network edit window will open a window where you can change the placement, network type or name/prefix.

For details on how to operate EVE Cloud networks and external connections, please refer to section 10



#### 8.2.4 Stopped node menu

Right-clicking on a stopped node also opens a menu:



Start node: This will start the selected node in this lab

**Wipe node:** Wiping a node will erase the NVRAM (running config) or the temporary image snapshot depending on the type of node. This option is used to clean up a node in order to boot it from factory defaults or a custom set of configurations.

**Edit node:** Opens the Edit node window (picture on the right). For details please refer to section 9.1.2

**Delete node**. Deletes the node from the lab. It is recommended to disconnect (delete connections to it) the node before you delete it.

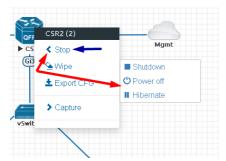
EDIT NO	DE				
Template					
Cisco CSR 1000	V				*
ID					
З					
Image					
csr1000v-univer	salk9.03.1	17.04.S.156-1.S4			•
Name/prefix					
CSR3					
lcon					
🍘 CSRv1000.p	ng				*
UUID					
67fea887-b30d-	4ad0-b3′	14-828808b38533			
CPU 1		RAM (MB) 3072		Ethernets 4	
QEMU Version		QEMU Arch		QEMU Nic	
tpl(2.12.0)	*	tpl(x86_64)	*	tpl(e1000)	*
QEMU custom o	ptions				
-machine type=	pc-1.0,ac	cel=kvm -serial mon:	stdio -noj	graphic -nodefconfig -	nodef
Startup configu	ation				
searcup coningai	ucioni				
None					*
					*
None Delay (s)					•
Delay (s) 0					Ţ
Delay (s)					Ť
Delay (s) 0 Console		Та	D		•
Delay (s) 0 Console telnet		To	<b>p</b> 365		•

#### 8.2.5 Running node menu



Right-clicking on a running node also opens a menu:





**Stop.** Blue arrow: clicking on Stop will stop the node depending on the method the node supports (power off / shutdown are auto-selected based on the template)

**Stop menu.** Red arrows: There are more options to stop a node, clicking on the chevron on the left side of "Stop" opens a submenu.

- **Shutdown**: Perform an orderly shutdown of the node if that node supports it (shutdown signal is sent down to the node)
- Power off: Kills the running nodes process within EVE (hard poweroff).
- **Hibernate.** Save Node state (Disk and Memory are saved in an internal snapshot). Used for fast boot of a node. The hibernation process can take some time. Once the hibernation process is completed, the node will turn grey (shutdown state).

**Wipe node**: Wiping a node will erase the NVRAM (running config) or the temporary image snapshot depending on the type of node. This option is used to clean up a node in order to boot it from factory defaults or a custom set of configurations.

**Export CFG:** This function is used to export the saved running configuration to the EVE startup configuration sets. Reference section 11.3



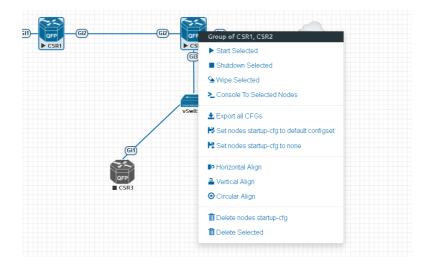
**Capture**. Integrated live Wireshark capture. Select the interface which you wish to capture. Reference section 12

#### 8.2.6 Selected nodes menu and features

It is possible to select many objects or nodes at once in EVE. Using your mouse, you can select an area which will cover your nodes and/or you can click on nodes while holding the CTRL key on your keyboard.

GII OFF GIZ	GI2 ► C5R2 GI3	Mgmt

A right-click on any of the selected nodes opens a group menu:



Start Selected: This will start the selected nodes in this lab.

Stop Selected: This will stop the selected nodes in this lab

**Wipe Selected**: The Wipe Selected nodes action will wipe the NVRAM or currently saved image of the selected nodes in the current lab.

Example: You have saved the nodes configuration by saving the running configuration to the startup configuration. The Wipe command will delete the saved NVRAM startup configuration and on the next boot it will boot from factory defaults.

The same applies to images without configurations, e.g. a linux node. If you make modifications to the system and afterwards wipe this node, the next time it will boot from the original base image again as the modified image was deleted.

The Wipe node action is commonly used with initial startup configuration modifications. The Wipe node action does not delete configured startup configurations or sets. Please refer to section 11.3

**Console To Selected Nodes:** Console To Selected Nodes will open a console to all selected running nodes in the current lab. This includes all different kinds of configured console types for lab nodes like VNC, Telnet and RDP

**Export all CFGs:** The Export all configurations action will export current configs of selected nodes to the EVE startup-configs.

For a full explanation of exporting configurations, please refer to section 11.3

**Set nodes startup-cfg to default configset:** Sets nodes to Default startup config, used commonly with the wipe nodes function. NOTE: If you have nothing saved in the default config set for any node, that node will boot from factory default instead. This is commonly used with the wipe nodes function so the node will boot from the configured startup-config on next boot and not from the startup-config in its NVRAM in case the node was started before already.

Please refer to section 11.3



Set nodes startup-cfg to none. Setting selected lab nodes to boot from factory default. Used commonly with the wipe nodes function. The example below shows the steps to set selected nodes to boot from factory default.

Step 1: Wipe selected nodes Step 2: Set nodes startup-cfg to none

Please refer to section 11.3

Horizontal Align. Aligns the selected nodes in one horizontal line.

Step 1: Select the nodes you wish to align.

Step 2: Right click on one of the selected nodes and choose Horizontal align, this will align all nodes to the selected node.

# 23 3 50 22 Picture after: 24 230 M057

Vertical Align: Aligns the nodes in one vertical line.

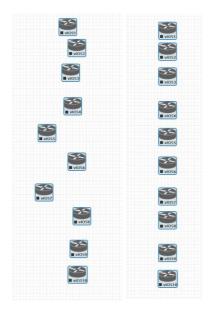
Step 1: Select the nodes you wish to align.

Step 2: Right click on one of the selected nodes and choose Vertical align, this will align all nodes to the selected node.

Picture before **Picture after** 

**Picture before:** 

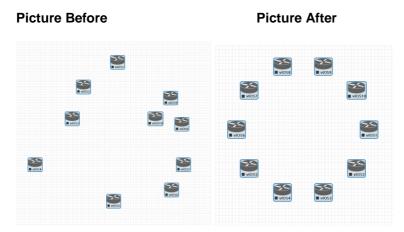




Circular Align: Aligns the nodes in a circle.

Step 1: Select the nodes you wish to align.

Step 2: Right click on one of the selected nodes and choose Circular Align, this will align all nodes in a circle, the midpoint of the circle will be at the coordinates the selected node was at before.



#### Delete nodes startup-config.

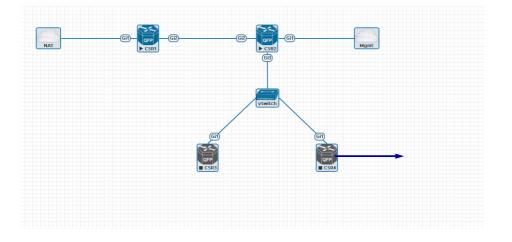
WARNING, this action will delete the configurations of the selected nodes that are saved to your Default config set. Please make sure that is what you want to do before you execute this.

**Delete selected:** This will delete the selected nodes from your current lab.

Selected nodes can be moved as a group across the topology.

Example: You can select nodes and objects to better position them on the Topology.





#### 8.3 EVE Lab node states and symbols

#### 8.3.1 Stopped (non-running) nodes



Grey colour and a square symbol below a node means that the node is stopped and not running. Once you will start it, the node will change to one of the running states below.



A grey node with an exclamation mark inside a triangle below the node means that there was a problem during the boot process, this could be a corrupted boot image, insufficient resources or problems with the initial configuration. A node in this state cannot be started again.

Workaround: Right-click on the node and wipe it, the symbol will then change to a grey colour with a square symbol below it. Then edit the node and make sure you have configured sufficient resources and the correct settings for this node, if it has startup-configs you can check them as well. Afterwards start the node again.

#### 8.3.2 **Running nodes**



The blue color and black Play triangle symbol means that the node is started and running, the node is in a working/functional state.

A running node with a clock symbol below the node means that the node is waiting to finish loading from the set exported/startup configuration. Once the configuration has been successfully applied, the node symbol will change to a Play triangle symbol. If the node has finished booting but the clock symbol does not change to

the Play triangle symbol, the problem could be in the uploaded startup configuration. For how to use exported configurations and boot nodes from them, please refer to section 11.1



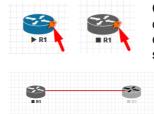
A running node with a turning red gear symbol means that the node is either in the process of hibernating the node or it has sent the shutdown signal to the node and is waiting for it to turn off. Once this process has successfully finished, the symbol will turn into a grey node with a black square symbol below it (stopped state).



NOTE: If the node does not support a system shutdown or does not recognize the shutdown signal (example: Cisco router), after clicking on Shutdown, the node can stay with a turning red gear symbol below it indefinitely.
Workaround: Use Stop or Stop/PowerOff to stop the node.

Example nodes where Stop/Shutdown is supported: Microsoft Windows and most Linux nodes as well as a lot of appliances based on linux.

#### 8.3.3 Node connector symbol



Connector symbol: If you move your mouse pointer on top of a running or stopped node, an orange connector symbol appears. It is used to connect nodes on the topology in a drag and drop style. Drag the symbol from one node and release the mouse pointer on the second node. A new window will appear where you can select the interfaces the link should connect to.

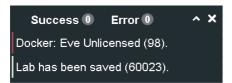
#### 8.4 Other

#### 8.4.1 Notifications area



The Notification area in the top right is displaying informational or error messages.

Unwrapped notifications:



The Notification messages bar appears automatically for any EVE-PRO activity made on Topology.

Success (4)	Success message counter. For review, click on green ball to unwrap notifications. To wrap notifications, click to the ball again or click at any point of topology
Error 1	Error message counter. For review, click on red ball to unwrap notifications. To wrap notifications, click to the ball again or click at any point of topology
~	Unwrap or wrap notifications bar.





Close notifications bar. Note: Notifications bar appears automatically on any EVE topology activity.



# **9 Working with EVE labs**

IMPORTANT NOTE: You must prepare and upload at least a couple of images to start building your labs. Refer to section 16

### 9.1 Creating a lab

Step 1: Click Add new lab. For more information on creating new labs, please refer to section 7.2.2.1

🚠 File manager	Current position / root	
New Name Add new lab		Add folder
	ê <b>1 1 C</b>	

Step 2:

Fill out the lab information. Name and Version are required fields. Next hit Save. Refer to section 7.8.4 for more information about the different fields in the Edit lab window.

Add New Lab						
Name*	mylab4		Description	It is my new lab		
	Use only [A-Za-20-9 ]chars					
Version*						
Must be interger ([0-8]chars)		Tasks	1. configure IP addressing	~		
Author	John Tester		Tasks	2. configure El GRP AS 20		
Config Script Ti	meout	300	Seconds		-	÷
Lab Countdown	Timer	0	Seconds		3. comigure statut derauit route to the internet	4
					Save Cancel	
* - Required Fie	lds					

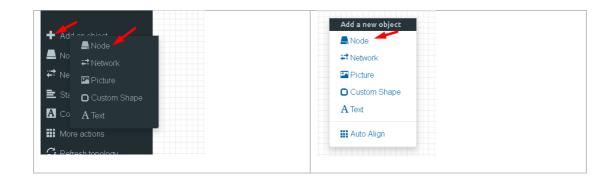
#### 9.1.1 Adding nodes to the lab

The new Topology page will open. There are two different ways to add nodes to the topology canvas:

Step 1: Object/Add Node

Left Side Bar > Add object > node. Refer to section 8.1.1.1 for more information.	Right click on a free area of the topology page and click on "Node" to add a new node. Refer to section 8.2.1 for more information.
---	---





Step 2: The Add new node window will appear. You can scroll down to choose which node you wish to add to the lab topology, or you can type the node name to filter through the node list.

NOTE: It will only be possible to select and add nodes that have images preloaded in EVE. These nodes will be displayed in a blue font. To prepare images for EVE, refer to section 0

nplate	Template
lothing selected	Nothing selected
	ciscol
r	Checo ACS
Nothing selected A10 vThunder	Cisco AMP Cloud
	Cisco ASA
Apple OSX	Cisco ASAv
Aruba ClearPass Aruba WiFi Controller	Cisco Application Policy Infrastructure
Aruba WiFi Controller Arista vEOS	Cisco Context Directory Agent
	Cisco CSR 1000V
Barraccuda NGIPS Brocade vADX	Cisco CSR 1000V (Denali and Everest)
Brocade vADX CheckPoint Security Gateway VE	Cisco IPS
CheckPoint Security Gateway VE Cyberoam FW	Cisco CUCM
Cyperoam Hw Docker.io	Cisco ISE
Cisco ACS	Cisco IOS 1710 (Dynamips)
Cisco AMP Cloud	Cisco IOS 3725 (Dynamips)
Cisco ASA	Cisco IOS 7206VXR (Dynamips)
Cisco ASA	Cisco IOL
Cisco Application Policy Infrastructure	Cisco NX-OSv (Titanium)
Cisco Context Directory Agent	Cisco NX-OSv 9K
Cisco CSR 1000V	Cisco FirePower
Cisco CSR 1000V (Denali and Everest)	Cisco FirePower 6
Cisco IPS	Cisco vIOS
Cisco CUCM	Cisco vIOS L2
Cisco ISE	Cisco vNAM
Cisco IOS 1710 (Dynamips)	Cisco vWLC
Cisco IOS 3725 (Dynamips)	Cisco vWAAS
Cisco IOS 7206VXR (Dynamips)	Cisco Prime Infra
Cisco IOL	Cisco Email Security Appliance (ESA)
Cisco NX-OSv (Titanium)	Cisco Web Security Appliance (WSA)
Cisco NX-OSV 9K	Cisco XRv



Step 3: Edit "Add a new node" settings. Please refer to the picture and table below.

ADD A NEW	NO	DE _		×
Template <u>1</u> .				
Cisco CSR 1000V			•	
Number of nodes to ad-	d <mark>2</mark> . Ir	nage <mark>3</mark> .		
1		csr1000v-univer	salk9.03.17.04.S.156-1.S4 🕶	
Name/prefix 4.				
CSR				
Icon 5.				
🎒 CSRv1000.png			•	
UUID <mark>6</mark> .				
CPU Limit 7.				
сри <mark>8</mark> .	RAM (M	в) <mark>9</mark> .	Ethernets 10.	
1	3072		4	
QEMU Version 11.	QEMU A	arch 12.	QEMU Nic 13.	
tpl(2.12.0) •	tpl(×86	ē_64) ▼	tpl(e1000) •	
QEMU custom options	14.			
-machine type=pc-1.0, ac	cel=kvm -s	erial mon:stdio -r	nographic -nodefconfig -no	
Startup configuration	15.			
None			•	
Delay (s) 16.				
0				
Console 17.				
telnet			•	
Left		Тор		
839		210		
Sa	/e Cano	el		



### 9.1.1.1 Node values Table

Number	Description		
1.	ADD A NEW NODE Template menu. Choose which node template to add to the topology Anal Carfiest Anal Carfiest		
2.	Number of nodes to add Chose the number of nodes of this type you want to add to the topology		
3.	Choose your preferred version from preloaded images csr1000v-universalk9.03.17.04.5.156-1.54 Choose your preferred version from preloaded images list (if you have more than one image loaded for a single template).		
4.	Name/prefix       Type your preferred node name. If you are adding more than one, EVE will automatically append numbers to the nodes name.         Example. We are adding 5 CSR nodes with the name R. On the topology they will appear as R1, R2, R3, R4, R5. Later using the the Nodes window, you can edit the node names per your needs. Refer to section 8.1.2 or edit the node individually, refer to section 9.1.2.		
5.	<ul> <li>CSRv1000.png</li> <li>ArkstaSW.png</li> <li>Andba_ctrl.png</li> <li>CSRv1000.png</li> <li>CSRv1000.png</li> <li>Node icons can be changed from the default per your preference, simply choose the preferred icon from the dropdown list. Node icons can be changed later per your needs. Refer to section 8.1.2</li> </ul>		
6.	The UUID number is assigned automatically after a node is created. You may also set it manually in case you are using a license that is tied to a particular UUID.		



7.	CPU Limit CPU limit per node. This option is already set (checked/unchecked) per EVE recommendations. Refer to section 7.4.2
8.	CPU       Each node template has a pre-set CPU value that aligns with vendor requirements. This value can be changed per your needs.
9.	RAM (MB)Each node template has a pre-set RAM value that aligns with vendor requirements. This value is displayed in MB and may be changed per your needs.
10.	Ethernets       4       The number of ethernets interfaces.         Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces.       Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces.         Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces for IOL nodes are placed into groups of 4. A value of 1 for Ethernet means your node will have 4 interfaces.         Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces for IOL nodes are placed into groups of 4. A value of 1 for Ethernet means your node will have 4 interfaces.         Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces for IOL nodes only and follows the same grouping structure as ethernet interfaces. A value of 1 for Serial means your node will have 4 serial interfaces.         Image: A state of the number of ethernet portgroups (4 int each)         Image: A state of the number of ethernets interfaces.
11.	Custom MAC address for Qemu nodes only. You can define your own MAC address for first interface:          First Eth MAC Address         aa:bb:cc:00:de:ad
12.	QEMU VersionEVE will pre-set the best recommended QEMU version for each node template. This value can be changed per your needs.
13.	QEMU Arch (pl(x86_64)  Qemu architecture is pre-set per image vendor recommendations. This value can be changed per your needs



14.	QEMU Nic tpl(vmxnet3)  Type of Qemu NIC is pre-set per image vendor recommendations. This value can be changed per your needs. tpl(vmxnet3)
15.	QEMU custom options         -machine type=pc<1.0,accel=kvm-cpuNehalem-serial monstdio-nographic-r         per image vendor         recommendations. This value can be changed per your needs
16.	Startup configuration None Startup configuration: Value can be changed to set your node to boot from saved configurations. Refer to section 11.3 for more details.
17.	The Delay value is set in seconds and can be used to delay a node from booting after it is started. Example: if the value is set to 30, the node will wait 30 seconds before processing its boot sequense. This feature is useful in conjunction with the "Start all nodes" function if your lab requires certain nodes to start up before others or to avoid a mass-start of very heavy nodes.
18.	Console types for each template are pre-set with recommended settings. The setting can be changes per your needs.  NOTE: The Docker template contains a wide variety of images, therefore, please refer to section 14.1.3 for recommended console types for each docker image. Windows nodes can use either RDP or VNC but RDP needs to be enabled in Windows itself.
19.	First Eth MAC Address       OPTIONAL: Templates for Cisco FirePower, F5, Linux, and Citrix have the option to manually set the MAC address for the first ethernet interface. This will enable the use of licenses that are tied to a particular MAC address.         MAC Address format must be like: 00:50:0a:00:0b:00

## 9.1.2 Edit node

EVE provides two ways to edit nodes after being added to the topology canvas.



- ▲ NOTE: A node must be wiped each time an image or startup configuration has been changed.
- 9.1.2.1 Edit nodes globally

From the Topology page. Click "Nodes" from the left sidebar to bring up the nodes list. Refer to section 8.1.2 for more details.



9.1.2.2 Edit node individually.



Right click on the node and click Edit

The "Edit node" window will appear. It is very similar to the window that is displayed when you add a new node. To change values for the node, refer to the nodes value table in section 9.1.1.1.



## EDIT NODE

Template				
Cisco vIOS 👻				
ID				
1				
Image				
vios-adventerprisek9-m-1	15.6.2T			•
Name/prefix				
Mos				
lcon				
睯 Router.png				-
UUID				
b5Fa3320-98ed-4ea4-ad2	21-627d427b8a6	a		
CPU Limit				
CPU	RAM (MB)		Ethernets	
1	1024		4	
QEMU Version	QEMU Arch		QEMU Nic	
tpl(default 2.4.0) 🔹	tpl(i386)	-	tpl(e1000)	•
QEMU custom options				
-machine type=pc-1.0,acc	cel=kvm -serial m	non:stdio -no	ographic -nodefconfig -n	odef
_				
Startup configuration				-
				•
Delay (s)				
0				
Console				
telnet				•
Left		Тор		
839		218		
Sar	ve Cancel			

## 9.1.3 Wipe Node

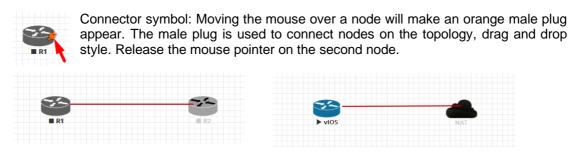


The "Wipe node" function will clear the NVRAM of the node. Each time a node setting is changed (CPU, RAM, boot image or startup configuration) a wipe must be issued on that node. For more information refer to section 11.3

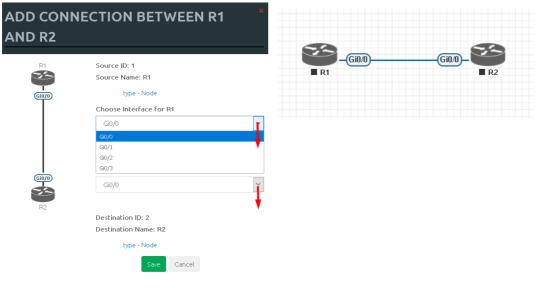


#### 9.1.4 Interconnecting nodes

To connect nodes on the lab, use the drag and drop style method

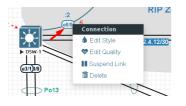


The connection window will appear. Choose the interface you want to use to interconnect the nodes. Click Save when finished.



## 9.1.5 Edit connection link style

Right click on the connection link and choose Edit Style



Style	Link color	Link Style		Link Label
Solid	~	Flowchart	$\sim$	VLAN 20

Save Cancel



**Style**: Allows you to choose solid or dashed style for link. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Link colour**: Allows you to choose a colour for the link. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Link Style**: Allows you to choose a style Straight, Bezier, Flowchart or StateMachine for the link. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

Link label: Allows you to add a label on the link. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

For edit Link style use mouse right click on link to call out link style editor.

#### 9.1.6 Edit connection link quality

Right click on the connection link and choose Edit Quality. This function will allow apply on live connection Delay in ms, Jitter in ms, Packet loss in % and rate in kbs.



It is recommended to apply value divided by 2 on both link interfaces to achieve precise connection quality. In the example below is applied 25% and 25% packet loss, which gives result of 50% packet loss in connection between nodes.



#### 9.1.7 Suspend or resume link connection

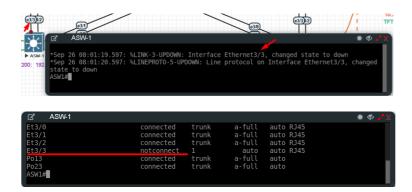
The EVE-Pro has integrated feature to detect connection state on the interface.

Right click on the connection link and choose Suspend Link. This function will suspend connection between the two nodes. Literally, it will act like disconnected cable from the node, and interface will detect it as no connection. Suspended link will be marked with red dots.

To resume link connection, right click on the link connection and choose Resume Link







Supported nodes with suspend/resume feature:

Supported nodes for Link Suspend/resume	Not supported
IOL vIOS XRv9K CSR CSR SD-WAN ASAv Firepower FTD Juniper vSRX 12.1X47 Juniper vSRX NG Juniper vMX VCP/VFP Juniper VRR Nokia Timos SR 19.5.1 Windows All Linux All Apple OSX Mikrotik Palo Alto F5 Fortigate Checkpoint Cumulus Cyberoam FW Sophos FW SonicWall FW Viptela Velocloud Versa Networks sd-wan pfSense Brocade vADX Barracuda NGFW HP VSR1000	Arista NXOS 9k ASA ported XRv Old Juniper vMX Juniper vQFX Dynamips

**NOTE**: Avoid use Link suspend feature if you have configured:

IOL L3 router image with:

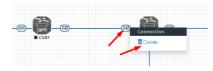


If the IOL L3 node interface is configured as DHCP client (ip dhcp), IOL node is attempting to bring up interface in up/up state. If you have enabled Link suspend feature on such configured interface, the node will flap link connection up/down/up. Same behave is observed if your Serial interface is configured with PPP encapsulation.

#### Other observations:

vIOS L2 image has minor internal issue. LACP protocol does not detect interface state as down/down

#### 9.1.8 Delete connection between nodes



To delete a connection, right click on it and hit "Delete."

#### 9.1.9 Delete Node



To delete a node, right click it and hit "Delete." This is a non-reversable function

NOTE: It is strongly recommended to delete connections from a node before deleting the node itself.

## 9.2 Running labs

#### 9.2.1 Starting lab

Nodes inside a lab may be started individually, in groups, or all at once.

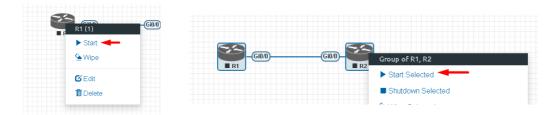
▶ Start all nodes The Start all nodes option will start all nodes on your topology.

IMPORTANT. Starting all the nodes at once can result in major spikes in CPU utilization. Please make sure you are not using the "Start all nodes" option for heavy labs. Instead, it is recommended to start nodes in small groups.

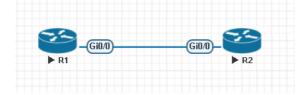
Starting a node or group of nodes:

Right click on single node or node group and hit "Start."





Running nodes will turn blue. Refer to section 8.3 for node states



#### 9.2.2 Interconnecting running nodes (hotlinks)

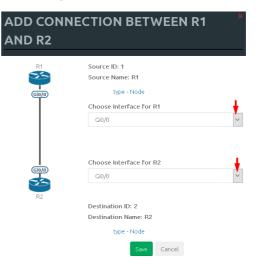
Eve Professional offers the hotlinks feature which allows you to interconnect node in the running state.



Connector symbol. Moving the mouse over a node will make an orange male plug appear. The male plug is used to connect nodes on the

topology, drag and drop style. Release the mouse pointer on the second node





#### 9.2.3 Link quality delay, packet loss, jitter and rate feature

Please refer to Section 9.1.6

## 9.3 Saving labs

To save a running lab, refer to the vendor recommended save commands for each node.

Example: Cisco: "copy run start" Juniper "commit"

Your current work will be saved in the nodes' NVRAM and the lab can be stopped safely. Starting the lab again will allow you to pick up from where you left off.



**WARNING:** Using the wipe action on a node will clear its NVRAM. This is similar to doing a factory reset on a device.

The configurations of nodes can be exported and used as initial or startup configurations for your labs. To export configurations and configuration sets for labs refer to section **11.1** 

## 9.4 Stopping labs

The Stop all nodes option will stop all nodes on your topology.

NOTE: It is recommended to save your running configurations before you stop your nodes.

Stopping a node or group of nodes:

Right click on single node or node group and hit "Stop."

For individual node Stop options refer to section 8.2.5

## 9.5 Start saved lab

Select the lab you want to start and click "Open". To start Lab refer section 9.2.1

File manager Current position / root		
New Name	Add folder	test_lab1
Running		7
MyLabFolder	18 May 2018 17:24	
Shared	18 May 2018 15:16	
DD Labs	22 May 2018 11:00	)
🖿 Users	18 May 2018 14:31	
FirePower FTD 623 PoC Multihomed HA.unl	19 May 2018 01:49	
📄 📑 mylab4.uni	23 May 2018 02:06	
test_lab1.unl	22 May 2018 01:19	
test_lab2.unl	22 May 2018 11:15	Lab Path: /test_lab1.unl Version: 12
test_lab3.unl	22 May 2018 12:59	Version: 12 UUID: 95692558-5acb-4308-ab66-64f9b40bd31f Author: John Tester
	_	Author: John Tester

## 9.6 Working with multiple running labs

Refer to section 7.2.1.1

#### 9.7 Importing labs

Refer to section 7.2.2.6



9.8 Exporting labs

Refer to section 7.2.2.5

9.9 Deleting labs

Refer to section 7.2.2.2

9.10 Moving labs

Refer to section 7.2.2.4



# **10 EVE Clouds and Networks**

## **10.1 Bridge Network**

The EVE Bridge interface acts like an unmanaged Switch. It supports passing along tagged dot1q packets.

**Example:** We have to connect many nodes in a flat (dot1q) network

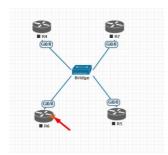
Step 1: Add a Bridge Network onto the topology. There are two ways to do this: Right-clicking on the topology area and selecting "Add Network" or in the sidebar click "Add an Object" and then select "Network." Please refer to sections 8.2.3 and 8.1.1.2

Add a new object	
📥 Node	
₽ Network	📕 Node
Picture	Retwork
Custom Shape	Ficture
A Text	E O Custom Shape
🔛 Auto Align	A Text
	The balance and the set

Step 2: Name/prefix can be changed in order to rename your Bridge network. Make sure your network type is set to bridge.

ADD A NEW NETWORK		
Number of networks to add	1	
Name/Prefix	Net 🚽	
Туре	bridge	
Left	1089	
Тор	476	
	Save Cancel	

Step 3: Connect your nodes using the drag and drop connector. Refer to sections 9.1.4 and 8.2.3





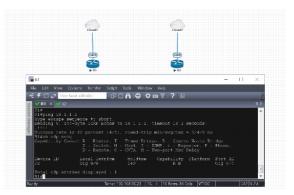
## **10.2** Internal Network

Internal cloud network is used as an extended connector between nodes inside of one lab. It is isolated cloud which not visible for other labs or users.

Step 1: Add two internal cloud networks onto the topology.

ADD A N	EW NETWORK
Number of networks to add	2
Name/Prefix	internal
Туре	internal •
Left	1345
Тор	306
	Save Cancel

Step 2: Connect your lab nodes to internal cloud. Your configured nodes will work like being connected to the same switch (or the same bridge in EVE). CDP works. It is convenient if it is necessary to have connections across the lab and you don't want to have connections going from one end of the lab to the other.



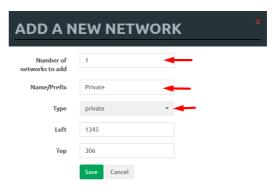
## **10.3 Private Network**

Private cloud network is used as an extended connector between labs in the one user POD. Private cloud is isolated and not visible for other users.

**Example**: one user is running multi labs (Lab1 and Lab2), and want interconnect it.

Step 1: Add private cloud network onto the topology Lab1.

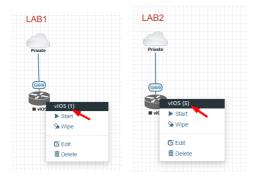
Step 2: Add private cloud network onto the topology Lab2.



Step 3: Connect your lab node to Private cloud. Your connected nodes in Lab1 and Lab2 will work like being connected to the same network. CDP works. It is convenient if it is necessary to have connections across the multi labs.



NOTE: Using Private cloud, avoid to connect nodes with same ID to it. It will raise MAC address collision in your connection. Pic below shows correctly interconnected Node ID1 in Lab1 and Node ID5 in Lab2.



## 10.4 NAT Network

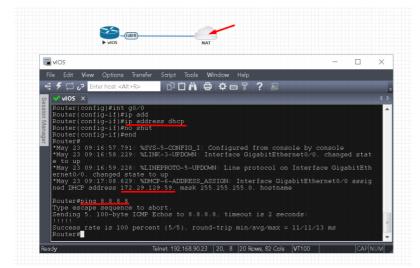
EVE-NG PRO has an embedded NAT interface with the subnet 172.29.129.0/24. This feature is similar to the VMWare NAT interface, but EVE is translating the 172.29.129.0/24 (this subnet is hardcoded in EVE and is not configurable) subnet to EVE's management interface pnet0.

To add a NAT Cloud onto the EVE topology:

ADD A NEW NETWORK		Step 1: Add A New Network onto the topology. There are two ways to do this: Right-clicking on topology area		
Number of networks to add	1	and selecting "Network" or in the sidebar, "Add an		
Name/Prefix	NAT	Object" and then select "Network."		
Туре	NAT	Step 2: Name/prefix can be changed in order to rename		
Left	935	your NAT network. Make sure your network type is set		
Тор	340	to NAT.		
	Save Cancel			

Step 3: Connect your nodes using the drag and drop connector. Refer to sections 9.1.4 and 8.2.3





If your EVE management is connected to the Internet, adding a NAT cloud onto the EVE lab enables you to have internet access from within your EVE lab using NAT.

EVE NAT Gateway IP is: 172.29.129.254/24

DHCP is enabled on the EVE NAT Cloud.

## 10.5 Management Cloud0 interface

EVE management interface is also known as the Cloud0 network for labs. The Cloud0 interface is bridged with your EVEs first NIC. "Cloud" is used as an alias to pnet. Pnet is the bridge interface name inside of EVE.

# The primary network interface
iface eth0 inet manual
auto pnet0
iface pnet0 inet dhcp
bridge_ports eth0
bridge_stp off

Cloud0 is commonly used inside EVE labs to get management access to nodes running inside EVE from a host machine external to EVE.

▲ **IMPORTANT NOTE:** For EVE VMs running on ESXi, make sure your management interface bridged with the vSwitch (Port group) has the security settings for Promiscuous Mode set to Accept. Any port group or vSwitch used to connect an external network to an EVE Cloud network needs to have the Promiscuous mode set to "Accept"!

#### vSwitch Settings

🥒 Edit standard virtual switch - vSwit	ch1
🔜 Add uplink	
MTU	1500
Uplink 1	vmnic1
Link discovery	Click to expand
▼ Security	
Promiscuous mode	Accept     CReject
MAC address changes	● Accept ○ Reject
Forged transmits	Accept      Reject
NIC teaming	Click to expand
Traffic shaping	Click to expand

#### **Portgroup Settings**

🖊 Edit settings 📔 🤁 Refresh 🛛 🌞 Actions			
Management 90 UD           Accessible:         Yes           Virball switch:         7           Virball switch:         3           VUN ID:         4005           Active ports:         5			
vSwitch topology		* Security policy	
		Allow promiscuous mod	ie Yes
	Physical adapters	Allow promiscuous mod Allow forged transmits	te Yes Yes
VLAN ID: 4095	ma Physical adapters	Allow forged transmits	Yes
Management 90 UD VLAN ID: 4095 VILAN ID: 4095 Virtual Machines (7) Virtual Centre 90.95			
VLAN ID: 4095 v Virtual Machines (7)		Allow forged transmits	Yes
VLAN ID: 4095		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes	Yes
VLAN ID: 4095 VIrtual Machines (7) Scotter 90.95 Scotte EVE 90.201 EVE-PRO.38.100 McC.4dress 00 0c.29 d0 as 9e		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes V NIC teaming policy	Yes Yes Yes
VLAN D: 4095 VIrtual Machines (7) Creme 90.95 2016 EVE 90.201 EVE-PRO 98.100 MCC Advers 00.230 dbas fe EVE-PRO v24		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes • Nic teaming policy Notify switches Policy	Yes Yes Yes Route based on
VLAN D: 4095 V/LAN D: 4095 V/LAN Machines (7) Centre 90.95 Contre 90.95 Contre 90.95 Contre 90.95 VC-PROV24 CONTRE 90.0230 dbas le Contre		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes • Nic teaming policy Notify switches Policy Reverse policy	Yes Yes Yes Route based on Yes
VLAN D: 4095 Virtual Machines (7) (1) Contre 90.95 (2) 2016 EVE 90.201 (2) VVE-PRO.98.100 MAC Address (0.0-20 d) as Se (2) EVE-PRO.94 (2) EVE-PRO.94 (2) EVE-COMM 59 (2) Class Gently Services Engine		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes • Nic teaming policy Notify switches Policy	Yes Yes Yes Route based on
VLAN D: 4095 V/LAN D: 4095 V/LAN Machines (7) Centre 90.95 Contre 90.95 Contre 90.95 Contre 90.95 VC-PROV24 CONTRE 90.0230 dbas le Contre		Allow forged transmits Allow MAC changes • Nic teaming policy Notify switches Policy Reverse policy	Yes Yes Yes Route based on Yes

#### EVE Cloud0 bridging table.

Lab name	EVE interface name (inside)	Туре	Notes
Cloud0	pnet0	Bridged	Cloud0/pnet0 is bridged with your primary EVE ethernet port. It is assigned a management IP address used for WEB GUI access. The EVE management subnet can be used as a management network in labs.

▲ **Question:** How can I obtain my Cloud0 subnet and gateway IP. Many EVE VMs only have a DHCP address assigned on the pnet0 interface.

**Answer:** SSH to EVE and type the following from the CLI:

route						
			01/01/01			
root@eve-ng:~# Kernel IP rout						
Destination		Genmask <sup>TX byte</sup>	<sup>S</sup> Flags	Metric	Ref	Use Iface
default	192.168.90.1	0.0.0.0	UG	0	0	0 pnet0
172.17.0.0	×	255.255.0.0	U	0	0	0 docker0
172.29.129;013	teway IP type:	255.255.255.0	U	0	0	0 nat0
192.168.90.0		255.255.255.0	U	0	0	0 pnet0
root@eve-ng:"#	t					

**Example:** We want to use Cloud0 as a management network for an ASAv node in an EVE lab. From the above-obtained information, we know that our Cloud management subnet is 192.168.90.0 with a mask of 255.255.255.0 and the Gateway IP is 192.168.90.1.



ADD A NE	W NETWORK
Number of networks to add	1
Name/Prefix	Mgmt
Туре	Management(Cloud0) -
Left	737
Тор	163
	Save Cancel

Step 1: Add A New Network onto the topology. There are two ways to do this: Right-clicking on topology area and selecting "Network" or in the sidebar, "Add an Object" and then select "Network."

Step 2: Name/prefix can be changed in order to rename your Cloud0 network. Make sure your network type is set to Management(Cloud0).

Step 3: Connect your ASAv using the drag and drop connector to the Cloud0 network. Refer to sections 9.1.4 and 8.2.3

Step 4: Start the node and configure the interface connected to Cloud0 with an IP address from the management subnet (192.168.90.0/24 in this example). Make sure you do not assign duplicate IPs.

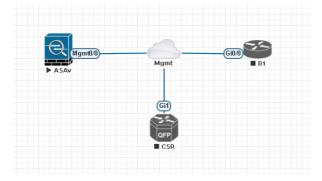


The native management host (home PC) can be used to manage nodes in the EVE lab over https. Example below showing http connection to Fortigate FW node in the EVE lab from native PC using Chrome browser.

	HIST Card	← → C ☆ ⊙ Not se	M × + ecure   192.168.90.116/ng/system/dashboard/1	- ☆ ♀ <b></b> ●	aused 🕕
		FortiGate VM64-KVM	FortiGate-VM64-KVM	Q+>_ [] @0 A0	🕗 admi
me Name. rrt1 dhcp 0.0.0, hysical 0 0 enable rrt2 static 0.0, 0 enable 0 enable	8.0 8.0.8.0 0.8.0.0 0.8.0.8 up disable physical 8.0 8.0.8.0 0.8.0.0 0.8.0.8 up disable physical	Soundour Of Sound	System Information I+ Hostname Fort/Gate-VM64-KVM Serial Namber FOVMEVTXINNPOCC7 Firmware v622build1010(GA Mode NAT System Time 2019/11/2914:1321 Uptime 00:00:03:10 Uptime VAN IP Unknown	Licenses FortiCare Support Firmware & General Updates IPS AntiVirus Web Filtering FortiToken	<b>6</b> I - 0/0
0 enable .root static 0 0 enable	0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.	Security Profiles  VPN User & Device Lat Log & Report Monitor	Virtual Machine         I           A FGVMEV License         Allocated vCPUs         1/1           100%         1/1         1/1	FortiGate Cloud Status  Not Supported	i.



**NOTE:** Cloud interfaces can be used to connect multiple nodes to a single cloud instance on the topology.



## **10.6** Other cloud interfaces

Other cloud interfaces can be used to extend a lab connection inside of EVE or bridged with other EVE interfaces to connect external networks or devices.

#### EVE Cloud bridging table.

Lab cloud name	EVE interface name (inside)	Туре	ESXi VM corresponding interface	VMware Workstation corresponding interface	Bare HW Server	Notes
Cloud0	Pnet0	bridged	Network adapter 1	Network Adapter	First ethernet Eth0	Cloud0/pnet0 is bridged with your primary EVE ethernet port. It is assigned a management IP address used for WEB GUI access. The EVE management subnet can be used as management network in the labs.
Cloud1	Pnet1	bridged	Network adapter 2	Network Adapter 2	Second ethernet Eth1	Cloud1 can be bridged with your EVE second ethernet port to achieve connection to another network or device. The IP address is not required to be configured on it. It will act like a pure bridge your external connection with EVE lab node.
Cloud2	Pnet2	bridged	Network adapter 3	Network Adapter 3	Third ethernet Eth2	Same as Cloud1



Cloud3	Pnet3	bridged	Network adapter 4	Network Adapter 4	Fourth ethernet Eth3	Same as Cloud1
Cloud4-9	Pnet4-9	bridged	Network adapter 5-10	Network Adapter 5-10		Same as Cloud1

If some of the clouds (e.g. Cloud1) are bridged to another ethernet (VMnet) you can connect your EVE lab to an external VM or physical device (like e.g. a switch, IP phone or access point).

▲ For ESXi make sure that you have set Promiscuous mode security settings on the vSwitch and Port group to Accept. Please refer to section 10.5

The next sections will explain how you can use Cloud networks in EVE to connect to other external (e.g. VMWare) VMs or physical devices.

## **10.7** Connecting external VM machines to the EVE Lab

#### 10.7.1 ESXi VM machines

External ESXi VM machines can be connected to EVE labs using cloud interfaces.

NOTE: A single Cloud interface can be used to connect more than one external VM to the EVE lab.

**Example:** Connecting a Web Security Appliance (WSA) to the lab using the Cloud1 interface.

Step 1: Create a new or use an existing portgroup on your ESXi and assign it to EVE and WSA VMs as shown below. Make sure you have set Promiscuous mode on the vSwitch (portgroup WSA-MGMT) to Accept.

**I** NOTE: VM machines must be in a powered off state to assign network interfaces.

#### Portgroup WSA-MGMT (with vSwitch5 as parent) settings:



No

Q WSA-MGMT			
🥖 Edit settings 🔰 🤁 Refresh 🛛 🔅 Actions			
WSA-MGMIT           Accessible:         Yintuil machines:         2           Virtuil switch:         2         Virtuil switch:           VLNN ID:         0           Actwo ports:         0			
		- Security policy	
		Allow promiscuous mode	Yes
Q WSA-MGMT VLAN ID: 0	No physical adapters	Allow forged transmits	Yes
VLAN ID: 0  Virtual Machines (2)		Allow MAC changes	Yes
EVE-PROv24     Coeus-10-1-3-039-S000V		▼ NIC teaming policy	
		Notify switches	Yes
		Policy	Route based on originating port ID
		Reverse policy	Yes
		Rolling order	No
		<ul> <li>Shaping policy</li> </ul>	

Enabled

#### Parent vSwitch5 settings:

wSwitch5			
vSwitch5	Refresh   🎝 Actions		
		<ul> <li>vSwitch topology</li> </ul>	
MTU	1500	G WSA-MGMT	At a share a destar
Ports	4352 (4319 available)	VLAN ID: 0	No physical adapters
Link discovery	Unknown	+ Virtual Machines (2)	
Attached VMs	2 (0 active)	B EVE-PROv24	
* NIC teaming policy			
Notify switches	Yes		
Policy	Route based on originating port ID		
Reverse policy	Yes		
Rolling order	No		
* Security policy			
Allow promiscuous mode	Yes		
Allow forged transmits	Yes		
Allow MAC changes	Yes		

## EVE and WSA VMs settings

	d port is assigned to MGMT. It is Cloud1 on the		rity appliance (WSA), rt is assigned in portgroup
<ul> <li>Hardware Configuration</li> </ul>		✓ Hardware Configuration	
F 🔲 CPU	16 vCPUs	> 🔲 CPU	1 vCPUs
Memory	32 GB	I Memory	4 GB
Hard disk 1	40 GB	Hard disk 1	250 GB
Hard disk 2	150 GB	Network adapter 1	WSA-MGMT (Connected)
🚭 USB controller	USB 2.0	Network adapter 2	UNUSED (Connected)
Network adapter 1	Management 90 UD (Connected)	Network adapter 3	UNUSED (Connected)
Network adapter 2	WSA-MGMT (Connected)	Network adapter 4	UNUSED (Connected)
Video card	4 MB	Network adapter 5	UNUSED (Connected)
Others	Additional Hardware		



#### EVE Lab connected to the WSA (Cloud1)

- NOTE: ESXi WSA VM obtained the IP 192.168.10.3 from the DHCP pool on the lab switch. The gateway is 192.168.10.1
- ▲ NOTE: The Firefox Docker node user for management obtained the IP 192.168.10.2 from the DHCP pool configured on the lab switch.

► Docker_management	Image: Switch         Clowd1           DHCP POOL         WSA External ES           192.168.10.0/24         Port M1           Gateway 192.168.10.1         VLAN 10	Xi VM	
😼 192 - 192.168.90.23:58855 - Remote Desktop Co	onnection	-	- 🗆 X
Cisco Web Security Virtue × +	/		
-) → C @ . https://192.168.10.3.8	443/monitor/wsa_user_report	… 🛛 🕁	III\ 🖾 🗮
cisco S000V cisco Web Security Virtual Appliance		Dogged in as: admin on I My favorites - Options	
Reporting Web Security Manager Security Service	es Network System Administration		
	1 Printable	POF 29	
Attention – A You can customize this "My Dashboard" page by Some modules are added for you by default. The > Overview.			
> Overview System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics	odding report modules from different reports.		
> Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per second in past minute:	defing report modules from different reports. Oververe page can be accessed from Reporting Overview > System Resource UBEAstan O O CPU. 5-4%		
> Overview System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Talffic Characteristics Average transactions per second in past minute: Average transmitting that minute: Average transmitting that minute:	defing report modules from different reports.     Overview page can be accessed from Reporting      Overview > System Resource Utilization     CPU. 5-4%     Ram 33.0%     Ram 5.3%		
> Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per second in past minute: Average bandwidth (ps) in past minute:	Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview > System Resource UBlastion       O       O       CPU, 5-4%       O       Resource 108/addm       O       Resource 108/addm		
> Overview System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Talffic Characteristics Average transactions per second in past minute: Average transmitting that minute: Average transmitting that minute:	defing report modules from different reports.     Overview page can be accessed from Reporting      Overview > System Resource Utilization     CPU. 5-4%     Ram 33.0%     Ram 5.3%		
> Overview System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Talffe Characteristics Average transactions per second in past minute: Average transmitting that minute: Average transmitting that minute:	Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview > System Resource UBlastion       O       O       CPU, 5-4%       O       Resource 108/addim       O       Resource 108/addim		
> Derivies. System Overview Overview > Web Pray Telfic Characteristics Average transactions per recent in past mission Average response time (ms) in past mission. Botal current connections	Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview page can be accessed from Reporting       Overview > System Resource UBlastion       O       O       CPU, 5-4%       O       Resource 108/addim       O       Resource 108/addim		
Dorrvies System Convolves Overview > With Pravy Telfic Characteristics Average transactions per record in past mission Average response time (mail in past mission Average response time (mail in past mission Data Current connections) Time Range: Day 22 May 2018 11:00 to 23 May 2018 11:44 (601) Overview > Total Web Proxy Activity	defini grout modules fram different reports. Overviewe page can be accessed from Reporting Overviewe > System Resource UREastion CRUE 5-4% Reporting / logging disk: 5-2% System Status Details Overviewe > Web Priszy Summery		
Dorrive:  System Overview  Overview > We provy Taffic Characteristics  Average transactions per second in past minute: Average response time (min) past minute: Bobl current connections:  Time Range: Day v  22 Mey 2031 11.00 to 23 Mey 2018 11.44 (GMT)	defining report modules from different reports. Overview page can be accessed from Reporting Overview > System Resource Ublication CPL 5 4% Reporting / Reparting / Reparting disk: 5.2% System Status Details	0	
Dorrvies System Convolves Overview > With Pravy Telfic Characteristics Average transactions per record in past mission Average response time (mail in past mission Average response time (mail in past mission Data Current connections) Time Range: Day 22 May 2018 11:00 to 23 May 2018 11:44 (601) Overview > Total Web Proxy Activity	defini grout modules fram different reports. Overviewe page can be accessed from Reporting Overviewe > System Resource UREastion CRUE 5-4% Reporting / logging disk: 5-2% System Status Details Overviewe > Web Priszy Summery	0	

#### **10.7.2** VMWare workstation machines

External (meaning not running inside EVE) VMWare workstation machines can be connected to EVE labs using cloud interfaces.

NOTE: A single Cloud interface can be used to connect more than one external VM to the EVE lab.

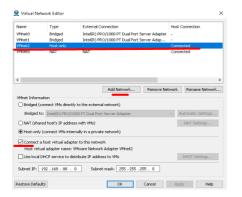
**Example:** Connecting Web security Appliance (WSA) to the lab using **Cloud2** interface.

**NOTE:** VMs must be in a powered off state to assign network interfaces.

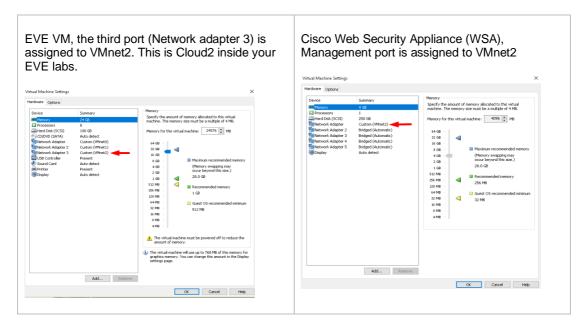
Step 1: Open your VMWare Workstation Virtual Network Editor and configure the VMnet interface for the Cloud and WSA VMs. If necessary add a new VMnet. The example below is showing VMnet2 Settings in VMWare workstation. DHCP must be disabled for VMnet2.

#### Virtual Network Editor settings:





#### EVE and WSA VMs settings



#### EVE Lab connected to the WSA (Cloud2)

- NOTE: ESXi WSA VM obtained the IP 192.168.10.3 from the DHCP pool on the lab switch. The gateway is 192.168.10.1
- ▲ NOTE: The Firefox Docker node user for management obtained the IP 192.168.10.2 from the DHCP pool configured on the lab switch.



Chrome Desktop Management Docker station DHCP IP 192.168.10.2	GIOD - Switch SWILAN 10 SVI10 192.188.10.1 as ( DHCP POOL VLAN 10	Ctoludz WSA VM Workstation DHCP IP 192.168.10.3 GW 192.168.10.1	
172 - 172.25.1.21:33285 - Remote	e Desktop Connection		- 🗆 X
Cisco Web Security V X			
→ C A Not secure https://192.168	.10.3:8443/monitor/wsa_user_repor		ф :
IIIII Cisco S000V CISCO Web Security Virtual Appliance			ogged in as: admin on ironport.example.com y Favorites - Options - Support and Help -
Reporting Web Security Manager	Security Services Network	System Administration	
Attention — A You can customize this "My D Some modules are added for > Overview.	ashboard" page by adding report module you by default. The Overview page can b	ts from different reports. De accessed from Reporting	
Some modules are added for > Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per se	you by default. The Overview page can b	ts from different reports. ee accessed from Reporting tm Resource Utilization ☑ CPU: 7.5%	
Some modules are added for > Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per se Average handwidth Average response time	you by default. The Overview page can t	es from different reports, pe accessed from Reporting m Resource Utilization	
Some modules are added for > Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per se Average handwidth Average response time	you by default. The Overview page can t Overview > Syste cond in past minute: 0 (ms) in past minute: 0	es from different reports. e accessed from Reporting	
Some modules are added for > Overview. System Overview Overview > Web Proxy Traffic Characteristics Average transactions per se Average handwidth Average response time	You by default. The Overview page can be control to be	es from different reports. e accessed from Reporting	

## **10.8** Connecting EVE Lab to a physical device

#### 10.8.1 ESXi EVE

To connect a physical device (e.g. router, switch) to an EVE lab over a cloud interface, we have to bridge the ESXi NICs ethernet port to a VMnet interface.

- IMPORTANT NOTE: Make sure that you have set Promiscuous mode security settings on the vSwitch and Port group to Accept.
- IMPORTANT NOTE: If you are building trunk between EVE lab node to real Switch, please make sure you have set your ESXi vSwitch interface to accept all vlans. Reference: <u>https://kb.vmware.com/s/article/1004074</u>

**The Example** below is showing ESXi Server settings of the virtual network bridged to the physical interface.

Logical chain of the networking bridge:

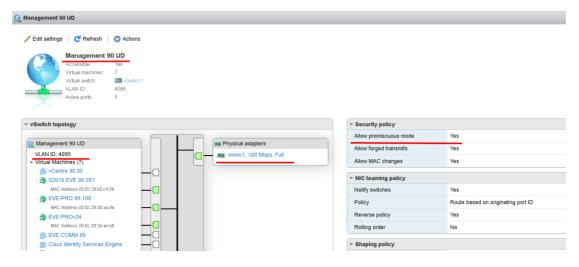
EVE Lab Cloud0 →Portgroup "Management 90 UD"→vSwitch 1→Physical Adapter eth1



Add uplink Source of the settings Source o	Crementsh   Crementship	
✓ vSwitch Details		
MTU	1500	
Ports	4352 (4317 available)	Anagement 90 UD
Link discovery	Listen / Cisco discovery protocol (CDP)	VLAN ID: 4095 Vitual Machines (7)
Attached VMs	7 (4 active)	@ vCentre 90.95
Beacon interval	1	🔂 S2016 EVE 90.201
Deacon interval		M4C Address 00 8c 28 bB c4 5b
<ul> <li>NIC teaming policy</li> </ul>		MCC Address 00 CC 24 dD as 8e
Notify switches	Yes	The EVE-PROv24
Policy	Route based on originating port ID	MAC Address 00.0c.29.3d ae b8
Reverse policy	Yes	EVE COMM 89
Rolling order	No	Cisco Identity Services Engine  A SAV 90.35 PROD
		M4C Address 00 50 56 a2 0f fb
<ul> <li>Security policy</li> </ul>		M4C Address 00 50 56 a2 79 d0
Allow promiscuous mode	Yes	
Allow forged transmits	Yes	

#### vSwitch1 settings bridged with Server Ethernet port vmnic1 (physical adapter)

#### Portgroup "Management 90 UD" Settings associated with vSwitch1



#### **EVE VM Settings**

EVE VM Cloud0 is connected to Portgroup "Management 90 UD"

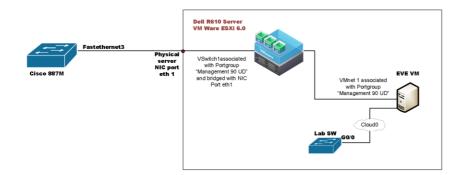


<ul> <li>Hardware Configuration</li> </ul>	
F 🔲 CPU	16 vCPUs
🌉 Memory	32 GB
Hard disk 1	40 GB
Hard disk 2	150 GB
🖶 USB controller	USB 2.0
Network adapter 1	Management 90 UD (Connected)
Network adapter 2	WSA-MGMT (Connected)
▶ 📃 Video card	4 MB
Others	Additional Hardware

#### EVE Lab Connected to a physical device

#### Physical Topology

Cisco 887M device port Fastethernet 3 is physically connected to Server port eth1.



#### EVE Lab Topology

EVE lab switch port G0/0 is configured as trunk and connected to Cloud0 over bridged chain to the physical Cisco 887M Router switchport Fastethernet 3

-	- 🗆 X
d Þ <mark>√ 887M</mark> ×	
LAB_BSX1# LAB_BSX1# h dop neig Capability Codes: R = Router, T = Trans Bridge, B = Source Route Capability Codes: R = Switch, H = Host, I = IGM2 ; r = Repeater, E D = Remote, C = CVTA, M = Two-port Mac Relay	? - Pĥone,
	LAB_ESX1# LAB_ESX1# LAB_ESX1##h cdp neig Capbility Codes: R = Router. T = Trans Bridge. B = Source Route S = Switch. H = Host. I = IGME. r = Repeater. F D = Romote. C = CVTA. M = Two-port Mac Rolay Device ID Local Intrice Holdtme Capability Platfor EVELIAB_SM F pag : 156 F S I



#### 10.8.2 VMWare workstation EVE

Similar to the ESXi connection, it is recommended to have a second ethernet interface on your PC. It can be a USB ethernet extender as well. Not all ethernet adapters fully support a layer2 connectivity over it. MS Windows OS itself strips off any tags added to the packet. Even if your NIC supports 802.1q VLAN tagging, Windows 10 strips these tags off. The example below will show a Windows 10 host connected to a physical 3750G-24 switch. The Windows 10 Host has an Intel (R) PRO/1000 PT Dual port server adapter and is bridged with VMWare workstation (version 14) VMnets.

Virtual Network Editor Settings, Bridged VMnet interfaces with Real NIC Ports

Name VMnet0 VMnet1 VMnet2 VMnet8	Type Bridged Bridged Host-only NAT		ual Port Server Adapter ual Port Server Adapter #2	Host Connection - Connected Connected	DHCP - - Enabled	Subi - 192 192
< VMnet In Bridg		Ms directly to the externa		emove Network	Rename Netw	> ork
Brida	ed to: Intel/	R) PRO/1000 PT Dual Por				_
bridg	ou cos minere	C) PRO/1000 PT Dual Por	t Server Adapter	<ul> <li>Aut</li> </ul>	omatic Setting	3
	(shared host's	IP address with VMs) VMs internally in a privat			omatic Setting:	_

EVE VM Settings. Network adapter is bridged to VMnet0 (ethernet Intel Pro 1), and Network adapter 2 is bridged to VMnet1 (ethernet Intel Pro 2).

Responding cloud interfaces on EVE VM:

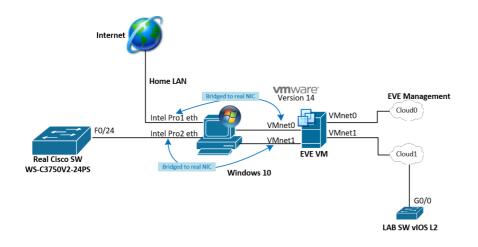
Cloud0→Network Adapter→VMnet0→IntelPro

Cloud1→Network Adapter 2→VMnet1→IntelPro#2

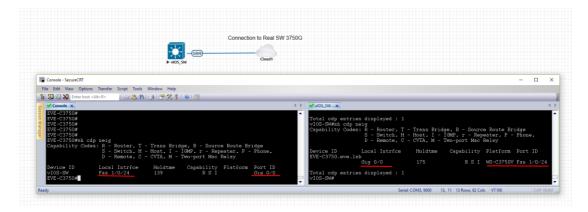


Device Memory Memory Corport Corport Corport Corport Corport Corport Metwork Adapter 3 Wetwork Adapter 3 USG controller Sound Card Printer Display	Summry 24 GB 8 100 GB Auto detect Custom (MMetD) Custom (MMetD) Custom (MMet1) Present Auto detect Present Auto detect	Memory Seedfy the amount of memory allocated to this virtual machine. The memory size must be a multiple of 4 MB. Memory for this virtual machine: 24576 MB 64 GB - 2 GB - 8 G - 8 G - 8 GB - 8 G - 8 GB - 8 G - 8 GB - 8
		<ul> <li>The virtual machine will use up to 768 MB of this memory for graphics memory. You can change this amount in the Displa settings page.</li> </ul>

Physical connection scheme and VMware bridging.



EVE Lab scheme.





The following solution allows Windows hosts to transmit tagged packets over ethernet. This has been used in the example above.

Warning. You are making changes to your Windows registry files! This is at your own risk.

https://www.intel.co.uk/content/www/uk/en/support/articles/000005498/network-and-io/ethernet-products.html

#### **10.8.3** Bare metal server EVE

A physical server usually has more than one ethernet port, free ports can be bridged with EVE clouds and used for external connections. EVEs internal interface settings are already bridged in order, pnet0-9 are mapped to eth0-9. Refer to the bridging table in section 10.6

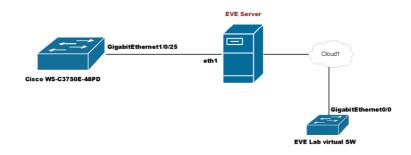


cat /etc/network/interfaces

Basically, your servers physical port eth0 is bridged to pnet0 which is Cloud0 in your labs, eth1 is bridged to pnet1 which is Cloud1 in your labs (and so on). Refer to the bridging table in section 10.6

The example below shows how to connect a bare-metal EVE server with a physical Cisco 3750E switch.

Physical connection topology:



The EVE lab switch's CDP neighbor is the 3750E switch's port Gig 1/0/25: A trunk has been configured between the EVE lab switch and the physical 3750E switch.

💙 Switch 🛛 🗙						
Christelle and a second						A
Switch#sh cdp ne						
Capability Codes	s: R - Router, T SCS/CISwitch/CH					
	D - Remote, C	- CVTA, M -	Two-port Mac	Relay		
Device ID	Local Intrfce	Holdtme	Capability	Platform	Port ID	
NottsCoreRackSwi	tch1.DataService	s.local				
	Gig 0/0	140	RSI	WS-C3750E	Gig 1/0/25	
Total cdp entrie	es displaved : 1					
Switch#						

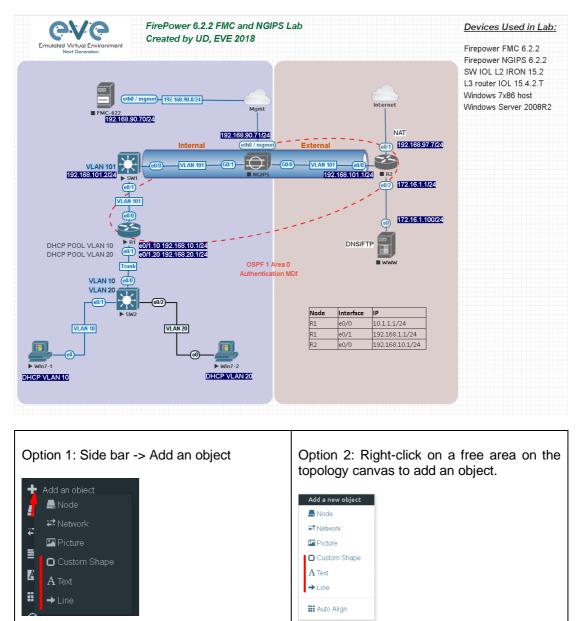


# **11 Advanced EVE Lab features**

## 11.1 Lab design objects

EVE Pro has drawing elements integrates to add drawings and text information to the lab topology. Objects can be placed on the topology in two ways.

Example below, EVE lab with design elements:





#### 11.1.1 Custom shape

There are three custom shapes that can be added to the topology: square, round square and circle (sphere).

**Type**: Square, round square or circle

**Name**: This field can be filled with your preferred shape's name. If the field is left empty, EVE will generate a name for the shape.

Border type: Two options: line or dashed

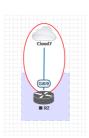
ADD CUSTOM S	HAPE		
Туре	square	~	
Name	Name		
Border-type	solid	~	
Border-width	5		
Border-color			
Background- color			
Save Cancel			

**Border width**: Increase or decrease the width of the border. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Border colour**: Allows you to choose a colour for the shape's border. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

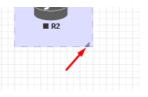
**Background colour**: Allows you to choose a colour to fill your shape with. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

Example: Added a circle and square on the topology. Shapes can be moved around the topology drag and drop style (click and move with mouse).



#### 11.1.2 Resize square or circle objects

Move your mouse over the right bottom corner of the object until a corner symbol appears. Left click and drag your mouse to change object size or style (rectangle, sphere)

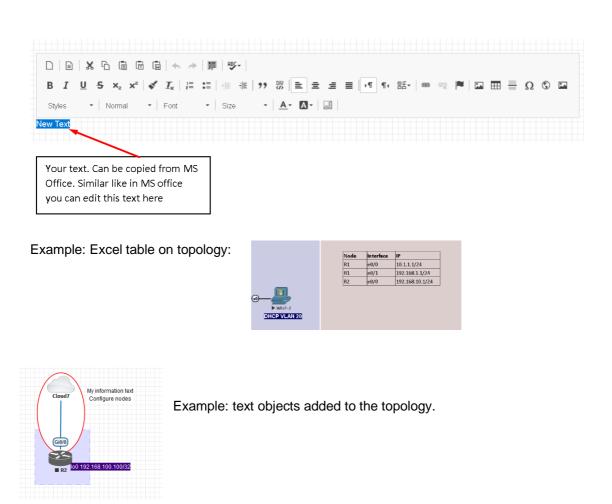


#### 11.1.3 Text

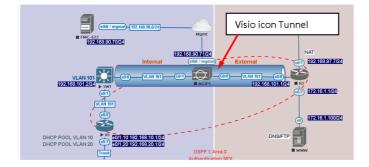
It is also possible to add text or other MS Office objects to your EVE topology. Rich HTML Office option allows you to copy texts from MS Word, Excel or Visio.







Example: Visio object added to the topology



## 11.1.4 Add picture to the topology

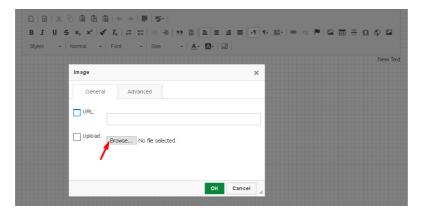
Custom images may be added by using HTML editor:

Step 1: Add a text object to the topology and press Image button for import.





Step 2: User browse to import your image.



Step 3: Double click on object you wish to resize, then change width and height.

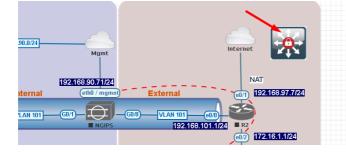
	" ₩ ≥ ± ≡ •1 % ☷- ∞ ∞ ⊨ ⊡ ⊞ ≣ Ω © ⊡ □
Styles - Normal - Font - Size	· A· D· 3
	Emulated Virtual Environment Next Generation
Image	×
General Advanced	
Alternative Text	
Width Height 240 95 VLock Ratio	
Align VSpace HSpace	Border
<not set=""> V 0 0</not>	0
	OK Cancel

11.1.5 Custom object linking with telnet or other protocol

This feature allows you to link your eve topology object with external source. It can be web site or other protocol like Telnet to call out console for external object.

Step 1. Add the text or picture using HTML editor. Sections 11.1.3 or 11.1.4.





Example: Custom icon added from MS Visio.

Step 2. Position your object in place where you want it to be.

Step 3. Highlight text or activate object.



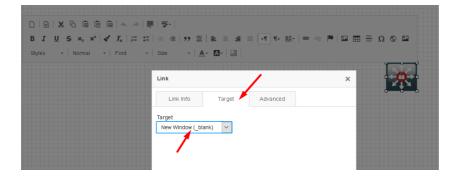
Step 4. Use link button to assign custom protocol for your object. Example: Protocol Other, type in URL: telnet://10.1.1.10

Link		×	
Link Info Target	Advanced	-	кîя
Display Text			
Link Type URL 🗸			
Protocol URL <other> v teinet://10.</other>	1.10		
<otter></otter>		Cancel	

Step 4. Tab Target, Example: Target/New Window



央



Step 5. OK for Save.

**NOTE** to edit picture object assigned with link, use mouse mark area of object and it and double click on area beside object.

#### 11.1.6 Line object

Line object allows you to draw and design lines on the topology.

Step 1. Add a Line object to the topology

ADD LINE		3
Width	2	
Arrow Style	→ single arrow →	
Paint Style	Solid	
Line Style	Straight •	
Line Color		
Line Label		
Save Cancel		

**Width**: Increase or decrease the width of the line. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Arrow Style**: Allows you to make arrows to your Line object. Single arrow, Double arrows or no Plain. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Paint Style**: Allows you to solid or dashed style for line. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Line Style**: Allows you to choose a style Straight, Bezier, Flowchart or StateMachine for the line. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

**Line colour**: Allows you to choose a colour for the line. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

Line label: Allows you to add a label on the line. This can be edited later in the "Shape Edit" menu.

Example, Dashed, Bezier, double arrow line with label:





Positioning and moving line object. Line object has invisible connection points at the ends. Use mouse to find that point, drag and drop move line connection point to your preferred lab location. Use mouse to move other line endpoint on lab location.



To move all line, use CTRL to mark line endpoint and move line over topology to position it.

Edit Line object. Right click on line to call out edit window:



Paint Style Line color Line Style Line Labe BGP Peer ow 🖌 Dashed 🖌 📕 Bezier

11.1.7 Nodes connection links design

Refer Section 9.1.5

#### 11.1.8 Cloning objects and overlay positions

Right click on the object you want to clone and choose "Duplicate". You can also change the object's overlay position using the "Send to Back" or "Send to front" options.



11.1.9 Objects Editing

Right click the object and choose "Edit" for additional options.



At the bottom of the "Topology Canvas" page, additional object options will appear





**Z-index**: Used to change the object's overlay position on the "Topology Canvas." An object with a higher numerically valued z-index will cover an object with a lower numerically valued z-indexed.

**Example**: The blue object has a z-index of -1 and the orange object's z-index is 0. Orange object is top over blue object.

**Border width**: Used to change the object's border width.

Border type: Used to change the border style of the object between solid and dashed.

Border colour: Used to change the colour of the object's border

Background colour: Used to change the background colour of the object

**Transparent:** Turns off background colour (filling) and makes the object transparent.



Rotate: Used to rotate the object on the



Name: Used to change the object's name.

To save the object, press Save (green button).



The "Lock Lab" feature prevents objects from being moved around on the canvas (among other things). For more information about this feature, refer to section 8.1.14.

# 11.2 Custom design logical topology

EVE Pro includes a feature to upload your own custom topology picture and map nodes to it for easy access.

#### 11.2.1 Custom design upload

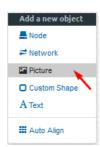
Before you upload a custom picture in the lab, make sure it is in .png or jpg format with resolution 130-150x130-150 pixels.

TIP: It is best is to create a topology in the MS Visio and after convert it to the .png picture format with resolution 140x140.

General									
Data form	at:	interla	ice			$\sim$	Backgroui	nd color:	
Color form	iat:	24-bit	color			$\sim$	🗌 Transpa	arency color	
Color redu	iction:	None				$\sim$			
Transformati	on								
Rotation: None									
Rotation:	None				$\sim$	F	lip horizonta	il 🗌 Flip	vertical
	None				~	F	lip horizonta	l 🗌 Flip	vertical
					×	□ F	lip horizonta	il 🗌 Flip	vertical
		) Printe	r 0	Source	~	□ F	lip horizonta	I 🗌 Flip	vertical
Resolution	C		140	Source		□ F	lip horizonta	i Plip	vertical
Resolution O Screen O Custom	C					□ F	lip horizonta	_	vertical
Resolution O Screen O Custom Size	C 140	×	140	pixels		F	lip horizonta	_	vertical
Resolution O Screen O Custom	C 140		140			□ F	lip horizonta	v	vertical
Resolution O Screen O Custom Size	(140	) Printe	140	pixels		□ F	lip horizonta	_	vertical



Step 1: Open "Add an Object" and then "Pictures" from the left sidebar or right click on a free area on topology canvas and hit "Add Picture."



Step 2: Browse your PC for a .png or .jpg file and hit "Add".

ADD PIC	ΓURE	×
Name	Topology	
Picture	Browse Arista-MLAG_lab EVE2.png Add Cancel	

Once the picture is added to the topology canvas, the sidebar will display a new option: "Logical maps"

Step 3: Open the "Logical maps" menu item.



**Pictures window management** 

	Delete uploaded picture from the lab
G	Image Map: Map nodes to places in the picture
Topology	Display uploaded picture. Work with lab and custom topology
	Zoom/unzoom uploaded custom topology
*	Makes the window transparent to see the "Topology Canvas" behind it. Clicking again returns to the normal view.
×	Close "Pictures" window.

#### 11.2.2 Custom topology mapping

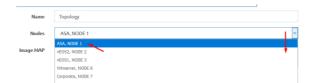
This feature allows you to map the lab nodes to your custom topology picture.



Step 1: Open the Image Map window:

📋 🕼 Topology

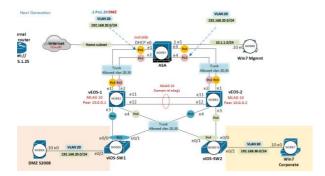
Step 2: Select a node, from the dropdown menu, that you want to map to the topology.



Step 3: Move your mouse over a node icon on the "Image Map" and click to map it. The grey circle means that the node is mapped.



Step 4: Continue mapping the rest of the nodes.



Step 5: OPTIONAL. You can also add a mapping for a device external to your EVE server in order to telnet, VNC, or RDP to it. This way you can open sessions to all your devices (whether external or internal) in one place.

Select from	menu: Nodes	CUSTOM, NODE outside lab	~
And map with node on topology.			
Change ima	ge map adding prot	ocol, IP and port.	
Image MAP	<area alt="ii&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;mg" coords="102,286,30" href="proto://CUSTOM_IP:CUSTOM_PORT" shape="circle"/>		

Image MAP

<area shape='circle' alt='img' coords='102,286,30' href='telnet://172.22.7.18:23'>



Step 6: Save your mapping and refresh the browser with F5.

Save Cancel

## 11.2.3 Delete topology or mapping

To delete a single node mapping, right click on node mapping circle and click "Delete."



To delete the entire custom topology, click delete.

î C	Topology
Delete	

# 11.3 Multi-configuration sets export feature

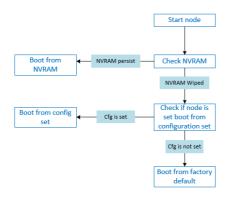
Eve Professional/Learning Center includes a "Multi-configuration Set" feature that allows you to save and manage multiple sets of configurations in a single lab. The "Configuration Export" and "Startup-configs" features will allow you to set these saved configurations as startup configs for your nodes when they boot.

IMPORTANT NOTE: Before you start using the "Multi-configuration Set" feature, you must complete at least one configuration export.

S	STARTUP-CONFIGS			
		Config Set	Default V	
8	R1	OFF		
8	R2	ort		
	SW1	OFF		
۵	SW2	OFF		

Nodes will be greyed out without the option to enable "Startupconfigs" until you complete at least one configuration export for each node.

#### Node boot order:



**NVRAM**: NVRAM is used as writable permanent storage for the startup configuration. During the boot process, the node will always check NVRAM for a saved configuration. Saving the configuration to NVRAM requires a vendor specific command. Cisco: copy run startup (wr),



Juniper: commit, etc. It is MANDATORY to save a node's configuration before you can export it.

**Exported configuration**: A node configuration that has been exported from the node. It can be used to backup configurations or to set them as startup-configs.

**Wipe node**: Wiping a node will erase the NVRAM (running config) or the temporary image snapshot, depending on the type of node. Upon a successful wipe, the node will boot with the factory default configuration or the configuration included in the base image you are using. If you have the "Startup-config" feature enabled for the node, then it will boot with the chosen config set. You must wipe a node after changing certain node template settings like the image or startup-config. You also must wipe the node the first time you want to enable the "Startup-config" feature.

Factory default configuration: The base configuration that is applied from the manufacturer.

#### **11.3.1 Supported nodes for configuration exports**

Cisco Dynamips all nodes Cisco IOL (IOS on Linux) Cisco ASA Cisco ASAv Cisco CSR1000v Cisco Nexus 9K **Cisco Nexus Titanium** Cisco vIOS L3 Cisco vIOS L2 Cisco Viptela vEdge, vSmart, vBond Cisco XRv Cisco XRv9K Juniper VRR Juniper VMX Juniper vMX-NG JunipervQFX JunipervSRX Juniper vSRX-NG Mikrotik PFsense FW **Timos Alcatel** vEOS Arista

#### 11.3.2 Startup config management

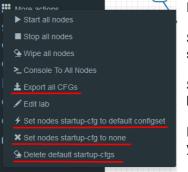
#### 11.3.2.1 Global commands



Configurations can be managed via the "Startup-configs window which can be accessed from the sidebar menu while on the Topology page.



#### **Topology page, More Options:**



**Export all CFGs** – Exports all supported node configurations.

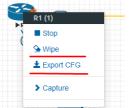
**Set nodes startup-cfg to default configset**- Sets all supported nodes to boot from the default configuration set.

**Set nodes startup-cfg to none** - Sets all supported nodes to boot from NVRAM configuration.

**Delete default configuration set**. Warning, this will delete your exported default configuration set for all nodes.

#### 11.3.2.2 Individual node commands

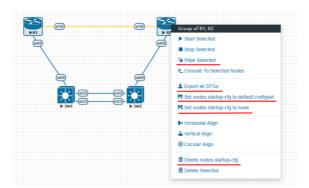
Select node, right click



Wipe: Wipes the NVRAM for a single node

**Export CFG**: Exports the configuration for a single node

11.3.2.3 Multiple selected nodes commands



Wipe Selected: Wipes the NVRAM for selected nodes

Export all CFGs: Exports the configuration for selected nodes

Set nodes startup-cfg to default configs set: Set selected nodes to the default config set

Set nodes startup-cfg to none: Set nodes to boot from NVRAM or from factory default if wiped.

Delete nodes startup cfg: Delete selected node's startup cfg. (clean default set)



## 11.3.2.4 Startup-configuration window

No configuration exports or manual configs loaded for nodes

STARTUP-CONFIGS			• ×	
	Config Set Default ~	+ 🛛 🔺 🔺		
🚳 R1	QFF			
🚳 R2	OFF			
SW1	OFF			
SW2	OFF			

Startup-configs are exported and the "Configuration Export" feature can be used.

STARTUP-CONFIGS *				• *
	Config Set	Default ~	• Z 🔹 ± ±	•••
😂 R1	OFF			
🗃 RZ	OFF			
SW1	OFF			
SW2	OFF			

# 11.3.2.5 Startup-config window information

Config Set Default ~	Config set menu
🚳 R1	No configuration is available for node. Grey node
28 R1	Configuration is available and can be used. Blue node. Exported configuration persist
S R2 OFF	Configuration persist but it is disabled. Node will boot from NVRAM or factory default if it is wiped
8 R1 4 00	Configuration persists and node will boot from the configuration after being wiped
CONFIG SET	Add new config set.



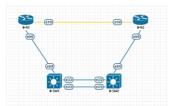
r	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CONFIG SET New Tode same Kdit Cancel	Rename config set. The Default Config Set cannot be renamed.
× Config Set IP Addressing ✓	Select a Config Set and delete it. You cannot delete the Default Config Set. The Default configuration set can be cleaned using the sidebar / More options / <b>Delete</b> <b>default configuration set</b>
*	Upload configuration set from your local PC
*	Download configuration set to your Local PC
•	Apply Config Set button: Sets all nodes to boot from the chosen config set.
•	Config Reset button: Sets all nodes to boot from none. Node will check boot order. If the Wipe function is used, nodes will boot from factory default.
R2     R2     SWP     SW2     SW2	Individual node export or import configuration. Configuration export/import file format is .txt.
ド Claco+OS ン & Darkン 孔 12px ンAce Editor 000	Ace Editor. Different vendor configuration edit option. Just Text visual format.

# 11.3.3 Export Default configuration set

NOTE: The default configuration set is hardcoded. It is mandatory to export a nodes config before you can start building custom configuration sets.

#### Example:



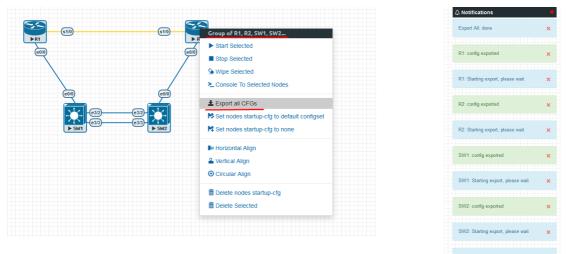


Step 1: MANDATORY: Configure your nodes and make sure you applied the vendor specific command to save the running configuration to NVRAM. If you do not save the configuration, it will not be exported and in the notification area, you will receive an error message stating the node cannot be exported.

In this example the nodes have been configured with hostnames only and the configurations have been saved to NVRAM.

Step 2: Chose any method to export configurations to the Default Config Set. You can use export a single node, a group of nodes, or all nodes. Only supported nodes configurations will be exported.

Step 3: In the example below a group of nodes were selected to export configurations.



Default configuration set is completed. The notification area will display "Export All: done" when complete.

NOTE: you can configure your nodes with your preferred configuration and make it the default configuration set.

#### 11.3.4 Boot nodes from exported Default config set

#### Step 1: Stop all nodes

Step 2: Open sidebar and click Startup-configs. Make sure your config is set to default and the nodes config switch is green (switch on/off beside node). Press the green "Apply Config Set" button (Set all nodes to selected config set) and all your nodes will boot with the default config set after wiping them.



STARTUP-CONFIGS				
	Config Set	Default ~	+ 0 x ± ±	<u>,</u> no
😂 R1	4 (ON)			
錔 R2	4 <b>ON</b>			
💽 SW1	4 <b>ON</b>			
SW2	4 ON			

Step 3: Wipe nodes. For more information refer to section 9.1.3

Step 4: Start nodes

#### 11.3.5 Export new custom config set

This section will describe how to create a new custom configuration set for the same example above.

A Make sure your nodes are running and booted from the default set.

Step 1: Create new custom named (e.g. "IP Addressing") configuration set, Press Add new config set.

Config Set Default ~	+ 2 ± ±
Name it and press Add.	
CONFIG SET	
Name IP Addressing Add Cancel	

The new configuration set is created.

NOTE: It will duplicate the default configuration set under your IP Addressing config set.

Step 2: Select newly created Config set IP Addressing and hit the green confirm button (Set all nodes to selected config set) on the right.

Config Set	Default 🗸	+ 🛛 🗙 ± ±	<b>•</b>
	Default		
	IP Addressing		

Step 3: Make sure your nodes have the Startup-config slider switched to "ON" and verify the config set menu has the "IP Addressing" set selected.



		Config Set IP Addressing ~	• 7 • ±	
2 R1	4 ON	1 4		Ace Editor OFF
🚳 R2	4 ON	no ip address shutdown		^
SW1	4 ON	serial restart-delay 0		
SW2	4 <b>ON</b>	ip forward-protocol nd		

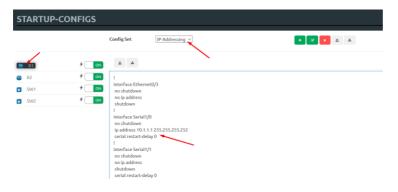
Step 4: Return back to your lab and continue configuring nodes until your preferred configuration is complete. In this Example, the IP addresses are configured on the nodes.

Step 5: IMPORTANT: YOU MUST save the configuration on all nodes, even if the configuration was not changed.

Step 6: Use any method (individual, group or all) to export the new configurations to the IP Addressing set.

Step 7: You can verify that the configs were exported by re-opening the "Startup-config" window.

Make sure the correct config set is selected, and check if the configuration is exported for the node or nodes.



Repeat steps 1-7 of this section for the next configuration set.

#### **11.3.6 Edit exported configurations**

It is possible to edit your configurations for the nodes manually.

Step 1: Select a config set and apply it with the green confirm button (Set all nodes to selected config set) on the right.

Config Set	Default 🗸	+ <b>2 ×</b> ± ±	, ,
	Default		
	IP Addressing		

Step 2: Select the node you want to edit the configuration of and make your changes. Click "Save" when you are finished.



STARTUP-C	ONFIGS				
		Config Set IP Addressing ~	+ 2	1 A	
🎦 R1	4 ON	1			Ace Editor OFF
🚳 R2	4 ON	1			^
SW1	4 ON	interface Ethernet0/3 no shutdown			
SW2	4 ON	no ip address shutdown			
		interface Serial //0 description Link to R2 no shatdown ip address 10.1.1.1255.255.255.252 serial restart-delay 0 i interface Serial //1 no shutdown no ip address shutdown serial restart-delay 0 i interface Serial //2 no shutdown no ja address shutdown serial restart-delay 0 i interface Serial //3 no shutdown serial restart-delay 0 i interface Serial //3 no shutdown serial restart-delay 0 i i p forward-protocol nd i p forward-protocol nd			v

Step 3: Apply the config set to all nodes with the green "Apply Config Set" button on the right (Set all nodes to selected config set).



NOTE: you can manually copy/paste any configuration into the config set editor and apply it to your node. Make sure your configuration interfaces match the lab node's interface names.

#### 11.3.7 Set lab to boot from config set

To set your lab nodes to boot from the exported configuration, follow the steps below:

Step 1: Wipe nodes. Refer to section 11.3 for information about wiping nodes and the order of operations during boot.

Step 2: Open the "Startup-configs" window from the left sidebar.

Step 3: Select your preferred config set and apply it by pressing the green "Apply Config Set" button on the right (Set all nodes to selected config set).

Step 4: Start nodes.

11.3.8 Set lab to boot from none

To reset your lab nodes' configuration to factory default follow the steps below:

Step 1: Wipe nodes. Refer to section 11.3 for information about wiping nodes and the order of operations during boot.

Step 2: Open the "Startup-config" window from the left sidebar

Step 3: Press the red "Config Reset" button on the right (Set all nodes to no startup-config).





Step 4: Start nodes

#### 11.3.9 Delete a config set

Select the config set you want to delete and click the "Delete" button. You cannot delete the default config set.

Config Set	IP Addressing	+ 🛛 📩 ± ±
	× ×	

#### 11.3.10 Rename a config set

Step 1: Select the config set you want to rename. Change the name and hit "Save." You cannot rename the default config set.

Config Set	IP Addressing V	+ 🛛 🗶 🔟
CONFIG SET	* -	
Name IP Addressing new  Edit Cancel	$\mathbf{x}$	

## 11.3.11 Export a config set to your local PC

It is possible to export configuration sets to your local PC.

Step 1: Select the config set you wish to export.

Config Set	IP Addressing V	+ 🛛 🗙 ± ±
Opening IP Addressing.zip	×	
You have chosen to open: P Addressing.zip which is: WinRAR ZIP archive (5.7 kB) from: blob:		
What should Firefox do with this file? Qpen with WinRAR archiver (default) ©[Save File	×	
Do this <u>a</u> utomatically for files like this from no		

Step 2: Save it on your local PC.

NOTE: You can open this archive and edit your node configs manually. Archived configs are saved in txt format. After editing you can archive it back to .zip format and import it in EVE.



# 11.3.12 Import config set from local PC.

It is possible to import config sets to your lab.

+	LØ .	×	-	*
_		_	1	

JPLOAD	CONFIG FILE		
Nar	ne Name		
F	ile no file selected		
	Browse Upload Cancel		
le Upload			×
→ ~ <b>↑</b> 📕	× Desktop > Exports v ひ	Search Exports	,p
nize 👻 New	folder	8== <b>•</b>	. 0
This PC	^ Name ^	Date modified	Type ^
3D Objects	EIGRP cfg set.zip	15/03/2018 12:10	WinRA
Desktop	Firepower_poc_623.zip	12/04/2018 11:16	WinRA
Documents	NEW IP Addressing.zip	27/05/2018 00:14	WinRA
Documents Downloads	R1.but	26/05/2018 22:43	Text Dr Y
Downloads		_	>
	File name: NEW IP Addressing zip	All Files (*.*)	

Browse to the file on your PC, select the archive or config et and upload it.

Uploaded config sets without a Name will appear in the config set menu with the name "Import". To rename config sets, refer to section 11.3.10

# 11.3.13 Export a single nodes config to your local PC

Open the "Startup-configs" window from the Side bar. Select the node that you want to export the configuration of and click the "Export" button.

			Opening R1.bit	×
25 R1	+ ON	± ±	Voe have chosen to open: Rituat which is: Test Document (13 k8) froms blob: What should findra do with this file?	
2 R2	4 ON	no ip address shutdown	-	~
🐹 SW1	4 ON	serial restart-delay 0	Do this gutomatically for files like this from now on.	-1
SW2	4 ON	ip forward-protocol nd !	OK Can	;el

## 11.3.14 Import a single nodes config from your local PC

Open the "Startup-configs" window from the sidebar. Select the node that you want to import the configuration to and click the "Import" button. Browse to the file on your local PC and click "Upload."

			UPLOAD CONFIG FILE	×
			File no file selected Browse Upload Cancel	
		<b>•</b>	● File Upload ← ⇒ < ↑	× م
<ul> <li>R1</li> <li>R2</li> </ul>	4 ON 4 ON	: hostname R1	This PC This	Type File folde Text Doci
SW1	4 ON 4 ON	! boot-start-marker boot-end-marker	B Documents ↓ Downloads ∨ < File name // Text Document (*.bt)	>
			Open Cano	el

**NOTE**: The configuration must be in txt file format.



## 11.3.15 Set lab nodes to boot from different config sets

The "Multi Configuration set" feature allows you to set nodes to boot from different config sets in the same lab.

Option 1: Open the "Nodes" list from the left sidebar. Choose your node and select a config set from the dropdown. Stop the node, wipe it and start it again. Your node will boot from the selected config set.

D	NAME	TEMPLATE	BOOT IMAGE	CPU	СРО ЦИЛТ	IDLE PC	NVRAM (KB)	RAM (MB)	епи	SER	CONSOLE	ICON	STARTUP-CONFIG	ACTIONS
1	R1	iol	L3-ADVENTERPRISEK9-M-15.4-;	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	1	1	telnet	🚳 Router.png*	NEW IP addressi 🛶	▶∎9∓≒© i
z	R2	iol	L3-ADVENTERPRISEK9-M-15.4-;	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	1	1	telnet	Router.png*	None Default	▶∎9∓≒© i
8	SW1	iol	i86bi_linux_l2-ipbasek9-ms.high <	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	4	0	telnet	Switch L3.png*	IP Addressing	▶∎≙±≓© i
4	SW2	iot	i86bi_linux_l2-ipbasek9-ms.high	n/a	n/a	n/a	1024	1024	4	0	teinet	Switch L3.png*	NEW IP addressing	▶≡9∓≍© 1

Option 2: Stop the node, right-click on the node and click "Edit." Select your preferred config set for the node and click "Save."

Startup configuration			~
Default			
None			
IP Addressing			
NEW IP addressing			
Save	Cancel		

#### 11.3.16 Lab config script timeout

Lab config script timeout is used when nodes are waiting to boot from a config set. The node will literally wait during boot until the configuration is applied from the config set.

Hit "More actions" and then "Edit lab" from the sidebar. Set the config script timeout in seconds. By default, this timer is set to 300 seconds for new labs.

1	NOTE: For heavy labs and nodes with			
		Config Script Timeout	800	Seconds
	timer to 600 seconds or higher.			

# 11.4 Lab Timer

For self-controlled lab timing, EVE Pro has integrated a "Lab Timer" feature.

#### 11.4.1 Set the Lab Countdown Timer

Step 1: Click "More Options" and then "Edit Lab" from the sidebar.



01:59:57

O Lock Lab

Step 2: Set the "Lab Countdown Timer" in seconds for the time you wish to display on the topology and confirm by clicking "Save". 7200 seconds = 120 minutes.

Config Script Timeout	800		Seconds
Lab Countdown Timer	7200	-	Seconds

Step 3: To start your lab, be sure all nodes are running.

Step 4: Hit "Lock Lab" from the sidebar. A red sign means that the lab is locked.

Step 5: When ready to start, click "Refresh Topology" from the sidebar. The countdown timer will be displayed on the "Topology Page" in the top left corner.

#### 11.4.2 Stop the Lab Countdown Timer

Step 1: Click "Unlock Lab" Grey means that the lab is unlocked.

Step 2: Hit "Refresh Topology" from the sidebar

**A** NOTE: The lab timer does not stop nodes or disconnect sessions from the lab.

## 11.5 Lab Tasks

Lab task or workbook creation feature.

## 11.5.1 Creating a new simple task

Step 1: On the side bar click on "Lab Task(s)" to open the Lab Task(s) management window.



Step 2: Click on the "+" sign to create a new task. Enter the name of the task name and click on "Add" to create the task.







LAB TASK	:	×
Name	1. Switching	
	Add Cancel	

## 11.5.2 Edit a simple task

Step 1: Press the edit button next to the name of the newly created task.

LAB TASK(S)		
🗂 🗹 1. Switching		
+ New Task		

Step 2: Use the rich text editor Window to create your Task / Workbook. It is a recommended option to copy/paste task content from MS Word. Save your Task content by clicking on the "Save" button.

LAB TASK(S)						
簡 C/ <u>t.Switching</u> + New Task	② Source 〒 □ □ ◎ ● □ × ○ ◎ ⑤ □ ◆ 小 罪   ♥ -   B I U S ×, ×'   ダ I,   I II = = = = ♥ ◎ ▷ □ = = = ● □ 田 吾 Ω ⑤ □ □ Syles ・   Nemal ・   Fort ・   Ster ・   ▲ ① -   X □					
	Task 1.1 Basic con Objectives	figuration				
		s area a coordingly the s area a coordingly table below	-@			
	Device	VTP mode	Version	VTP domain	VTP password	
	SW-DMZ	transparent	2	evelab	eve	
	DLS S-ALS1	server	2	evelab evelab	eve	
	S-ALS1 S-ALS2	client	2	evelab	eve	
	body div table thody tr	td p span span span s	an			
	Save Cancel					

#### 11.5.3 Create a multi tabs task (task on multiple tabs/pages)

Step 1: Click on the "+" sign to create a new task. Enter the name of the task name and click on "Add" to create the task.



LAB TASK(	(S)		
New Task			
LAB TASK		×	
Name	1. Switching Add Cancel		

11.5.4 Edit a multi tabs task (task on multiple tabs/pages)

Step 1: Press the edit button next to the name of the newly created task.

LAB TASK(S)	
🏛 🕰 1. Switching	
+ New Task	

Step 2: Click on the "Insert tabs" button.

LAB TASK(S)	
<ul> <li>C 1. Switching</li> <li>New Task</li> </ul>	© Source   日 D Q 母   D   X 凸 値 値 頃   ☆ →   罪   学 -   B I U S X <sub>x</sub> X <sup>i</sup>   ダ I <sub>x</sub>   詳 詳   非 非   ジ 窓   主 章 重 目   パ % 話・  ● ℝ 声 目 Ω ⑤ 四 〇 Styles -   Format -   Fort -   Stze -   <u>A</u> · <u>Ω</u> -   X □   Insert Tabs
	New Text

Step 3: Enter the name of your new task group and choose the number of tabs (must be between 2 and 9). Tab names can be changed later.

Bootst	rap Tabs 🗙
	s when activity content can easily be segmented into tabs to allow for more efficient use of space.
Tab Set	Title
mytab	
Number	of Tabs
2	
3	
4	a Tab
5	e a Tab to Remove 🗸
6	
7	
8	OK Cancel
9	Cancer

Step 4: To save your your tabbed task, press "Save".



LAB TASK(S)	
	回 Source   금 D Q 奇 D X G 茴 茴 白 本 → 睅 岑-   B I U S X, X'   ✓ J,   二 二 非 非   17 深 主 三 三 「 「 話 ·   ∞ 雨 严 回 亜 Ξ Q ③ 回 □ Styles -   Normal -   Font -   Size -   ▲- 집-   ズ 副
	Tab 1 Name     Tab 2 Name     Tab 3 Name       Tab 4 Content     New Text
	body div p
	Save Cancel

# 11.5.5 Edit tabs (Multi tabbed task).

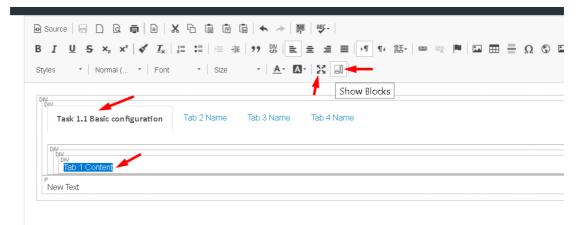
Step 1: Activate the tab for which you want to edit its content and press the edit button.

LAB TASK(S)	)					
m 2 1. Switching	Tab 1 Co New Text		Tab 2 Name	Tab 3 Name	Tab 4 Name	
	NEW IEAL					
Step 2: Rename you	ur tab,					
簡 ビ /	⊗ Source         □         □         Q         ⊕         □         X         ⊡         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         ⊡         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         ⊡         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         ⊡         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         ⊡         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ⊕         ∅         ■         X         □         ∅         ■         X         □         ∅         ■         X         □         ∅         ■         ∅         ■         X         □         ∅         ∅         ∅         X         □         ∅	E 99 號 ≧ ≞				
	Task 1.1 Basic configuration	Tab 3 Name Tab 4				
	Objectives  • Configure switches' hostnames accordingly diagra	am.				



Step 3: Press the "Show Blocks" button, this will help find the right place to create the task tab content. Make sure that you are copying or creating the tabbed task content into the correct place (Tab 1 Content)

NOTE: It is strongly recommended to use "full screen" for the rich html text editor when you are working with tabbed tasks. Press the "full screen" button to work with tasks. Press it again to exit full screen mode.



Step 4: Save your modified task by clicking on "Save". To edit another tab, repeat steps 1-3.

11.5.6 Create a task with your PDF workbook

Offline PDF, uploaded in the EVE

Step 1: Use SFTP to your EVE and upload your PDF document in EVE location:

/opt/unetlab/html/images

/opt/unetlab/html/images/									
Name	Size	Changed							
🚣		17/10/2019 10:57:25							
📜 icons		17/10/2019 10:57:25							
🖻 cloud.png	3 KB	04/09/2018 15:15:14							
A EVE-COOK BOOK 1.16-2019.pdf	15,837 KB	05/10/2019 16:57:46							
🖻 lan.png	2 KB	04/09/2018 15:15:14							
🖻 lan-segment.png	2 KB	03/12/2018 07:42:49							
link_selector.png	<b>4</b> KB	04/09/2018 15:15:14							

Step 2: create new Task and name it and press Add:



LAB TASI	K(S)	
- New Task	LAB TASK	×
	Name E	VE cookBook
		dd Cancel

Step 3: Press edit Task and locate iFrame button, Press it

LAB TASK(S)	
■ CY EVE COOKBOOK + New Task	© Source   ① D Q @   ②   X O @ @ @   本 本   第   麥-   B I U S x <sub>e</sub> x <sup>a</sup>   ✓ I <sub>x</sub>   二 二   年 非   17 第   主 主 三   パ 化 話-   ※ 梁 陣 區 田 亜 Ω O 區 O Styles -   Format -   Font -   Size -   <u>A</u> - Q -   X □   New Text

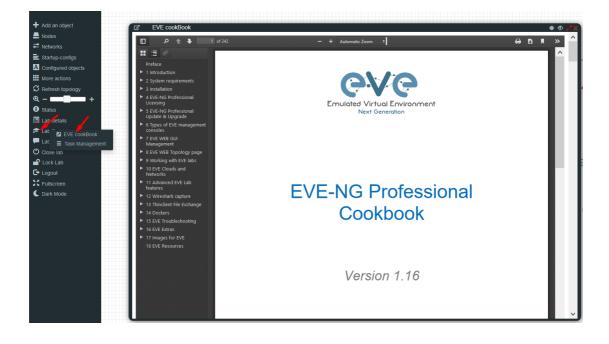
Step 4: Type the path to your pdf document, set Width to 100%, and Height resolution to 10000.

The path location is /images/EVE-COOK BOOK 1.16-2019.pdf, where uploaded pdf document in Step 1. Press OK for iFrame properties and Save Task, Press Save

IF rame Properties	;			×
General	Advanc	ed		
URL				
/images/EVE-COC	K BOOK 1.1	6-2019.pdf		
Width	Height	A	Align	
100%	10000		<not set=""></not>	<b>**</b>
En able scrollb	ars	Show f	frame border	r
Name		Advis ory Tit	tle	
Long Description U	JRL			
		_		
			OK Can	cel

Step 5: To view your uploaded book, use, Side Bar/Tab Tasks/your taskname





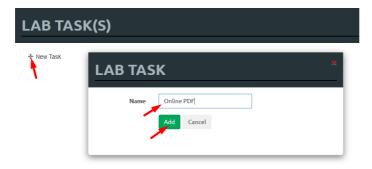
11.5.7 Create a task with Online document (PDF or HTML)

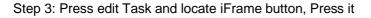
Online document or web site task (https ONLY, iFrame allowing use Secure http only)

Step 1: Have ready your link to online web site or document. Example:

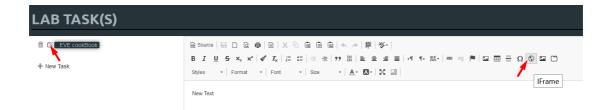
https://www.eve-ng.net/images/EVE-COOK-BOOK-latest.pdf

Step 2: create new Task and name it and press Add:









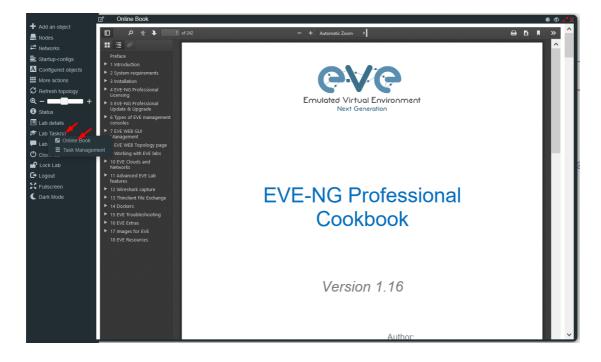
Step 4: Type the path to your online document, set Width to 100%, and Height resolution to 10000.

The path location is <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/images/EVE-COOK-BOOK-latest.pdf</u>, which prepared in Step 1. Press OK for iFrame properties and Save Task, Press Save

IFrame Properties		3
General	Advanced	
https://www.eve-ng.ne	et/images/EVE-C0	OK-BOOK-latest.pdf
Width H	leight	Align <not set=""> ~</not>
Enable scrollbar	s Sh	ow frame border
Name	Advisor	y Title
100%	10000	
Long Description UR	L	
		OK Cancel

Step 5: To view your uploaded book, use, Side Bar/Tab Tasks/your taskname





## 11.5.8 Delete a task

Step 1: From the Side bar click on "Task Management":



Step 2. Click on the delete symbol next to the task name which you want to delete.





# 12 Wireshark capture

All EVE-NG Professional and Learning Centre console types have the integrated Wireshark capture feature. This means that it is not necessary to have Wireshark installed on the client machine you are using to access EVE with.

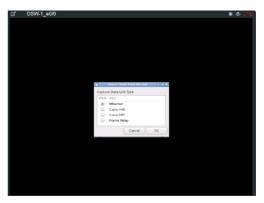
EVE-NG Professional currently supports ethernet interface capturing only.

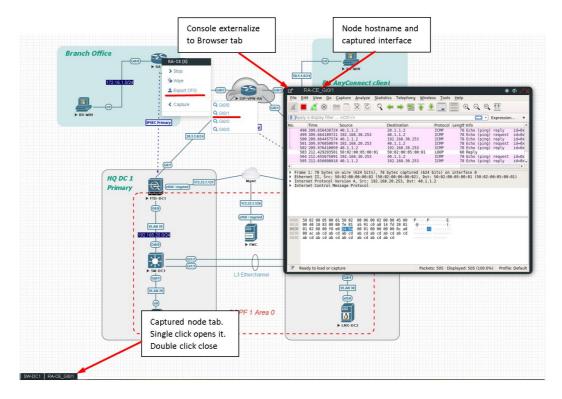
# **12.1 Native Console Wireshark capturing**

Step 1: Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose "Capture" and then the relevant interface. The capture will open in an HTML session. EVE-PRO supports capture for ethernet and serial interfaces.

Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet.
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay.





Step 2: To save the captured file to your client PC, stop the capture and choose File/Save As



Time		la si si la si sila sila i	
1 0.086080600	aa:bb:cc:00:01:00	Destination         Protocol         Length Info           aa:bb:cc:00:01:00         LOOP         60 Reply	
2 4.665564570	aa:bb:cc:00:02:00	CDP/VTP/DTP/PAgP/UD_ CDP 369 Device ID: R2 Port ID: I	thernet0/0
3 5.559412451 4 5.919384670	aa:bb:cc:00:01:00 aa:bb:cc:00:02:00	CDP/VTP/DTP/PAgP/UD_ CDP 383 Device ID: R1 Port ID: I aa:bb:cc:00:02:00 LOOP 60 Reolv	Ethernet0/0
	aa:bb:cc:00:01:00	aa:bb:cc:00:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply	
hernet II, Src: nfiguration Test	on wire (480 bits), 6 aa:bb:cc:00:01:00 (aa Protocol (loopback)	bytes captured (480 bits) on interface 0 bb:cc:00:01:00), Dst: aa:bb:cc:00:01:00 (aa:bb:cc:00:01:00)	
ata (40 bytes)			
Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>Go</u> <u>C</u>	apture Analyze Statisti Ctri+O	s Telephony Wireless Tools Help	
Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>Go C</u>		s Tolephony Wireless Tools Help 호텔 후 호텔 글 📰 및 역 역 역 표	
Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> open Open Recent			
Edit View Go C open Dpen Recent derge	Ctrl+O	) 🖀 💽 💆 🥃 🗐 🍳 🍳 🖽 tination Protocol Length Info	
Edit View Go C Spen Dpen Recent Jerge Mport from Hex Durr	Ctrl+O	) ≝ T S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	
Edit View Go C ppen Spen Recent Jerge Hoport from Hex Dum Sose	Ctri+O	) 🖀 💽 💆 🥃 🗐 🍳 🍳 🖽 tination Protocol Length Info	
Edit View Go C ppen ppen ppen Recent derge mport from Hex Dum iose	Ctrl+O np Ctrl+W		
Edit View Go ⊆ Open Jopen Recent Jerge Jopen Recent Jerge Jave Jave	Ctrl+O pp Ctrl+W Ctrl+S		
Edit View <u>Go G</u> Spen Appen Recent derge mport from Hex Dum Jose save save save dat	Ctrl+O np Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shift+:		
Edit View Go C Open Recent Jergen mport from Hex Dum Jose Save Save Save Save Save Save Save Sav	Ctrl+O 1p Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shift+1 ctrl+Shift+1		
Edit View Go C Spent Joen Recent derge Import from Hex Durr Jose Jave Swe 85 Ille Set Sport Packet Dissect	Ctrl+O 1p Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shift+ tets tions		
Edit View Go C ppen Recent derge mport from Hex Durr Jose Save As Save As Save Save Save Save Save Save Save Save Save Save	Ctrl+O 1p Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shift+ tets tions		
Edit View Go C ppent ppent Recent derge mport from Hex Durr Jose Xave Ass New Ass Xave Ass Xave Ass Xave Ass Xave Tacket Bytes Xavet Police Tacket Bytes Xavet Folice	Ctrl+0 Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shit+ ets dians . Ctrl+H		
Edit View Go c open Jepen Recent Jerge moort from Hex Durr lose we asse ass. Jest Set Soport Specified Pack Sport Specified Pack Sport Specified Pack Sport Specified Pack Sport Specified Spres Sport SDUs to File Xport SSL Sesion	Ctrl+0 Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shit+ ets dians . Ctrl+H		
Edit View So s open Open Recent dergen mport from Hex Durt Tose Save Save Associated Packs Sayor Packet gites Sayor Packet gites Sayor Packet gites Sayor Digital File Sayor Objects	Ctrl+0 Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+Shit+ ets dians . Ctrl+H		
tata (46 bytes) ben facent gen facent gen facent gen facent gen facent gen facent gen facent gen facent face f	Ctrl+0 Ctrl+W Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+S Ctrl+W Ctrl+W		

Step 3: Choose the location where you want to save the captured file

#### **IMPORTANT**:

#### /nobody/thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/Download

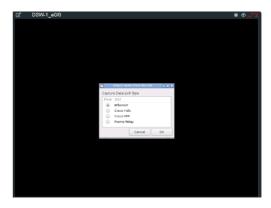
Enter a name for your captured file and press Save. Your browser will offer to download your capture fil and save on your local PC. Refer Section 12.2

## 12.2 HTML5 Console Wireshark capturing

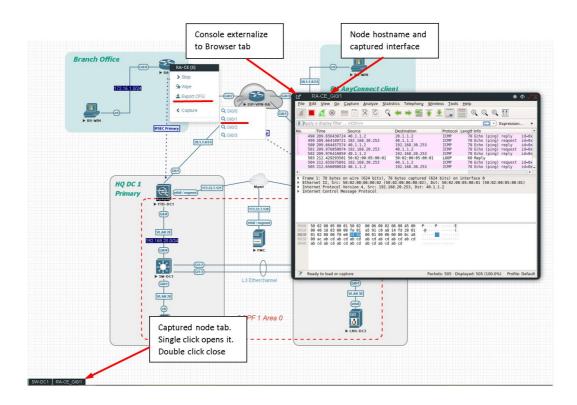
Step 1: Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose "Capture" and then the relevant interface. The capture will open in an HTML session. EVE-PRO supports capture for ethernet and serial interfaces.

Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet.
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay.







Step 2: To save the captured file to your PC, stop the capture and choose File/Save As

Eile Edit y	iew Go C	apture Ana	luzo Etatic	tics Toloph	onu Miro	loss Tools	Help								
Ene Fort 7		-		acs releph	wire		⊕ ⊖		TT.						
			ହା ସ୍କୁ	• • *	* 💌		4 4	4							
📕 Apply a di	splay filter	<ctrl-></ctrl->													
No. Tin		Source		Destination			l Length	Info							
10.	65564570	aa:bb:cc:0	00:01:00	CDP/VTP/D	08:01:00 TP/PAgP/I	JD., CDP	60 369	Reply Device	ID: R2	Port	ID: Et	hernet0/	/0		
3 5.5	59412451	aa:bb:cc:(	00:01:00	CDP/VTP/D	TP/PAgP/I	JD_ CDP	383	Device	ID: R1	Port	ID: Et	hernet0/	10		
4 5.1	019304670	aa:bb:cc:0 aa:bb:cc:0	00:02:00	aa:bb:cc: aa:bb:cc:	00:02:00	LOOP	68	Reply Reply							
Frame 1: Ethernet	60 bytes or	n wire (486 a:bb:cc:00:	bits), 60	bytes cap	tured (48	0 bits) o	n interf	ace 0	hhier		101				
Configura	tion Test	Protocol (l		.DD.CC.00.0	1.00), 05	c. aa.bo.	cc.00.01		1.00.00	.00.01.0	,0)				
▶ Data (48	bytes)														
File Edit V	iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> a	pture Analy	ze Statistic	s Telephony	<u>Wireless</u>	Tools H	elp								
Open	_		Ctrl+O	· • •			0,0	11							
Open Rec	ent			, <u> </u>	· 👱 💷			• ===							
Merge															
Import fro	m Hex Dump			tination		Protocol Le	angth Info								
Close			Ctrl+W	bb:cc:03 bb:cc:08	02:08	LOOP	68 Rep	ly.							
Save	-	-	Ctrl+S					-,							
	-														
File Set				•											
Export Sp	cified Packe	ts													
Export Pa	ket Dissectio	ins													
	:ket <u>B</u> ytes		Ctrl+H												
Export PD	Us to File														
Export SS	Session Key	s													
Export Ob	ects														
Print			Ctrl+P												
Quit			Ctrl+Q												
Frame 1: 0	a bytes on	wire (488 s	nits), 60 P	wtes captur	red (480 >	its) on in	terface	8							
Ethernet :	I, Src: aa	:bb:cc:00:02	2:00 (aa:bb	:cc:08:02:0	0), Dst:	aa:bb:cc:0	0:02:00	(aa:bb:	cc:00:0	2:00)					
<ul> <li>Configura</li> <li>Data (40 )</li> </ul>	(10n Test Provides)	rotocol (loo	opback)												
(40 )	,														

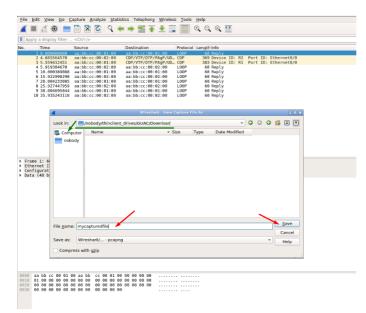


Step 3: Choose the location where you want to save the captured file

#### **IMPORTANT**:

#### /nobody/thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/Download

Enter a name for you captured file and press Save.



Step 4: A window will open that will allow you to save your captured file on your client PC. If the client PC's browser is set to download automatically, your captured file will be saved in the default browser download folder.

_	i to open:	
mycapture 🔝		
	Vireshark capture file	
	://172.22.7.18	
What should Fi	refox do with this file?	
● Open wit	h Wireshark (default)	$\sim$
○ <u>S</u> ave File		
Do this <u>a</u>	utomatically for files like this from now on.	

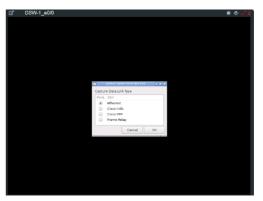


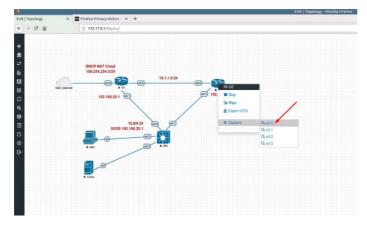
# 12.3 HTML5 Desktop Console Wireshark capturing

Step 1: Right click on the node you wish to capture, choose "Capture" and then the relevant interface. The capture will open in an RDP session. EVE-PRO supports capture for ethernet and serial interfaces.

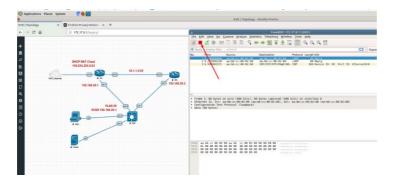
Select the interface frame type which will be captured:

- Ethernet for Ethernet, Fast Ethernet,
- Gigabit Ethernet.Serial interface frames: HDL
- Serial interface frames: HDLC, PPP or Frame Relay.





Step 2: Stop capturing with the STOP button.



Step 3: Chose File/Save As



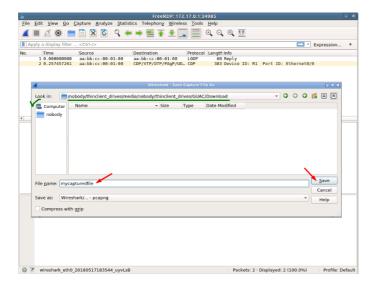
Bit Specifie         Frotocol         Length Info           Close         Ctri+W         Discedential         0002         68 lpc1V           Save ds.         Ctri+S         Discedential         0002         68 lpc1V           Save ds.         Ctri+S         Discedential         0002         68 lpc1V           File Set         Discedential         0002         000         68 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         Discedential         0009         68 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         Discedential         Discedential         0009           Export Packet Dissections         Discedential         Discedential         0009	Protocol Length Info         Expression         +           Protocol Length Info         Cocol of Renty         Cocol of Renty         Cocol of Renty           Protocol Loop         66 Renty         Cocol of Renty         Cocol of Renty         Cocol of Renty           Protocol Loop         66 Renty         Cocol of Renty <t< th=""></t<>
Bit Set         Discretion         Protocol         Long         Color	Protocol         Length Wn0           0:01:00         C00 Proto           0:01:00         L00P           0:01:0
Import from Hex Dump         Hindian         Protocol Length Info           Close         Ctrl+W         Objecce010:20:00         Objecce010:20:00           Save         Ctrl+S         Objecce010:20:00         Objecce010:20:00           Save document         Ctrl+S         Objecce010:20:00         Objecce010:20:00           File Set         Objecce010:20:00         LOOP         66 RepLy           Export Specified Packets         Objecce010:20:00         LOOP         66 RepLy           Export Specified Packets         Objecce010:20:00         LOOP         66 RepLy           Export Packet Dissections         V/TP/OT/PAge/VDA.CDP         383 Device 10: R1         Port ID: Ethermet0/0           Export Packet Dissections         V/TP/OT/PAge/VDA.CDP         383 Device 10: R1         Port ID: Ethermet0/0           Export Specified Packets         biccc00:02:00         LOOP         66 RepLy           Export Packet Dissections         V/TP/OT/PAge/VDA.CDP         383 Device 10: R1         Port ID: Ethermet0/0           Export Spicified Packets         biccc00:02:00         LOOP         66 RepLy         Ethermet0/0           Export Disket Bytes         Ctrl+H         biccc00:02:00         LOOP         66 RepLy         Ethermet0/0           Export Spicified Spicets         v/TP/	0:02:00 LOOP 60 Reply 0:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply 0:02:00 LOOP 60 Reply 0:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply
Close         Clrit + W         Db:cc:00:01:00         LODP         60 Reply         Clrit + Shift	6:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply YPASP/UD_ CDP 360 Berls YPASP/UD_ CDP 360 Berls 6:01:00 LOOP 66 Reply 6:01:00 LOOP 66 Reply 9:01:00 LOOP 60 Re
Save         Crit+S         (b):C:00:01:08         (c):00:00         60 RepLy         (c):00:00           Save dx         Crit+S         (c):00:00         (c):00	P/PAg/VDL_COP         369 Device ID: R2 Port ID: Ethernet8/0           0:02:00         LOOP         66 Reply           0:11:00         LOOP         66 Reply           0:01:00         LOOP         67 Reply           0:01:00         LOOP         68 Reply
Save St         Ctrl + Shite - S         bb:cc:00:02:09         LOOP         60         Rej ty           File Sat	6:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 6:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 6:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:01:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 533 Devizion 10:18 Port ID: Ethermet0/0 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 66 Reply
File Set         Disc::08:08         LOOP         69 Pepily           Export Specified Packets         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         69 Pepily           Export Specified Packets         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         69 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         69 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         69 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         68 Reply           Export Packet Bytes         Ctrl+H         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         68 Reply           Export Polus to File         bisc::08:01:08         LOOP         66 Reply         10           Export Polus to File         c:08:02:09         Bits:: 08:02:09         68 Reply         10           Export Dols to File         c:08:02:09         pit:: 08:02:09         10         10         10           Export Objects         c:08:02:09         pit:: 08:02:09         pit:: 08:02:09         08:02:09         10         10	0:02:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:02:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           0:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:08         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:09         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:09         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:09         LOOP         60 Reply           0:01:09         LOOP         60 Reply
Export Specified Packets         Db:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Rejlý           Export Packet Dissections         bb:cc:00:02:00         DOP         60 Rejlý           Export Packet Bytes         bb:cc:00:02:00         DOP         60 Rejlý           Export Packet Bytes         bb:cc:00:02:00         DOP         60 Rejlý           Export Packet Bytes         bb:cc:00:02:00         DOP         60 Rejlý           Export Polsto File         bb:cc:00:02:00         DOP         60 Rejlý           Export SSLSession Keys         es captured (440 bits) on interface 0         es captured (440 bits) obits) on interface 0           Export Opelets         pc:00:02:00         Dot 00:02:00         (abb:cc:00:02:00)	e:01:08 LOOP 60 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 60 Reply 0:01:08 LOOP 60 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 383 Device ID: R1 Port ID: Ethernet0/0 0:02:08 LOOP 60 Reply 0:02:08 LOOP 60 Reply ured (480 bits) on interface 0
Export Specified Packets         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export Packet Dissections         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export Packet Bytes         Ctrl+H         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export Polys to File         bb:cc:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply         Export Packets           Export Polys to File         c:00:02:00         LOOP         60 Reply         Export Packets           Export Objects         c:00:02:00         Dist: as:bb:cc:00:02:00         Export Packets         Export Packets	6:02:08 LOOP 60 Reply 9:01:09 LOOP 60 Reply 9/7Ag/VLOD, COP 383 Device ID: R1 Port ID: Ethermet6/0 9:03:09 LOOP 60 Reply 9:03:09 LOOP 60 Reply 9:03:09 LOOP 60 Reply 9:03:09 LOOP 60 Reply 9:03:09 LOOP 60 Reply
Export Packet Dissections         Virt/priprybag/UQCDP         383 Device         10: R1         Port ID: Ethernet0/0           Export Packet Dissections         LOOP         60 Reply         Device         Devi	P/PAp/VUD_CDP         333 Device ID: R1         Port ID: Ethernet0/0           0:02:00         L00P         60 Reply           0:01:00         L00P         60 Reply
Export Pocket Bytes Ctrl+H bit:cc:00.02.00 Gepty Export POUs to File Export POUs to File Export POUs to File Export State Stat	0:02:00 LOOP 60 Reply 0:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply ured (480 bits) on interface 0
Export PDLs to File         bb:cc:00:01:00         LOOP         60 Reply           Export PDLs to File         es captured (480 bits) on interface 0         interface 0           Export Objects         c:00:02:00), Dst: aa:bb:cc:00:02:00)         interface 0	0:01:00 LOOP 60 Reply
Export PUUS to HHE es captured (480 blts) on interface 0 Export SL Ession Keys es captured (480 blts) on interface 0 Export Objects + c:00:02:00), Dst: aa:bb:cc:00:02:00)	ured (480 bits) on interface 0
Export Objects c:00:02:00), Dst: aa:bb:cc:00:02:00 (aa:bb:cc:00:02:00)	
	:00), Dst: aa:bb:cc:00:02:00 (aa:bb:cc:00:02:00)
Print Ctrl+P	
Ouit Ctrl+O	
yun curry	

Step 4: Chose the path to save the captured file,

#### **IMPORTANT**:

/nobody/thinclient\_drives/media/nobody/thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/Download/

Enter a name for captured file. Press Save.



Step 4: A window will open that will allow you to save your captured file on your client PC. If the client PC's browser is set to download automatically, your captured file will be saved in the default browser download folder.



You have chosen to	open:	
🔚 mycaptured	ile.pcapng	
which is: Wir	eshark capture file	
from: http://	172.22.7.18	
What should Firef	ox do with this file?	
Open with	Wireshark (default)	$\sim$
○ <u>S</u> ave File		
Do this <u>a</u> uto	matically for files like this from now on.	



# **13** Thinclient File Exchange

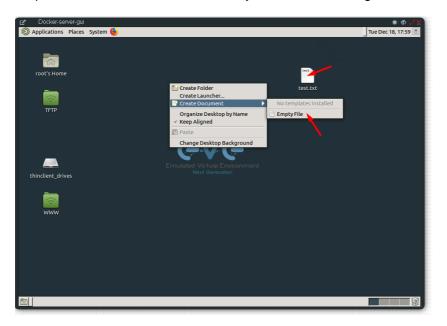
**NOTE**: Thinclient file exchange feature is available for HTML5 or desktop HTML5 consoles only. Make sure you are logged in EVE with one of it.

The Thinclient file exchange feature allows you to transfer files between your native client workstation and the integrated Docker Desktop. It is used when managing EVE via HTML5 consoles. This feature eliminates the need for file transfer software on your client workstation and makes it very easy to import/export labs or download Wireshark captures.

# 13.1 Thinclient files downloading

The Thinclient file exchange feature allows you to download files from your EVE Server over an HTTP/HTTPS session to your client PC. Examples below will show you how to download exported lab files. This feature is not restricted to just lab files or Wireshark captures. It can be used to download or upload any miscellaneous files you may need.

Example: HTML5 console to server-gui Docker node: We want to export our test.txt file and download it to our client PC over HTML5.



Step 1: Create and save test.txt file on your HTML5 server-gui station.

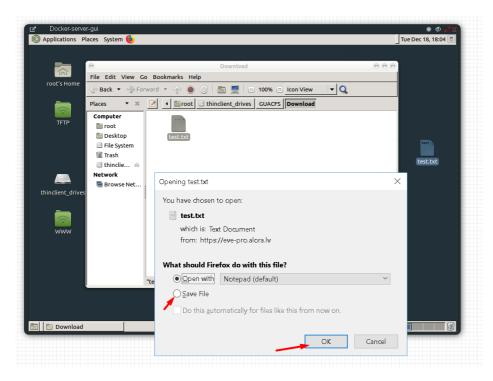
Step 2: Navigate to the desktop of the HTML5 server-gui station and double click thinclient\_drives and navigate to: thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/Download/

Step 3: Drag and drop the test.txt file from right to left.



	* \$ ~ >
🔊 Applications Places System 😓	Tue Dec 18, 18:03 🖉
Download	000
File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	
root's Home	
Places 🔻 🗷 📢 🖾 root 🖂 thinclient_drives GUACFS Download	
Computer	
TFTP 💿 root	
🛅 Desktop	test
🔄 File System	test a
i and a start and a start and a start	test.txt
Network	
Browse Net ,	
thinclient_drives	
WWW	
0 items	
o remo	
🛅 🛅 Download	<b></b>

Step 4: A window will open that will allow you to save your captured file on your client PC. If the Native PC's browser is set to download automatically, your selected file will be saved in the browsers default download folder.



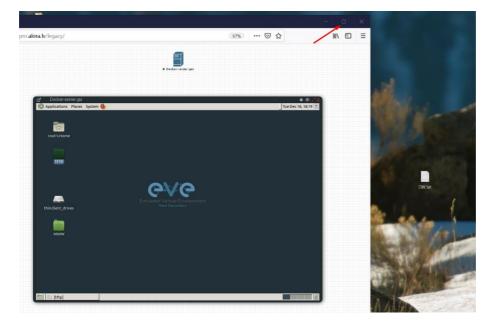
**NOTE:** Please refer to section 12 for downloading Wireshark capture files from EVE HTML5 consoles.



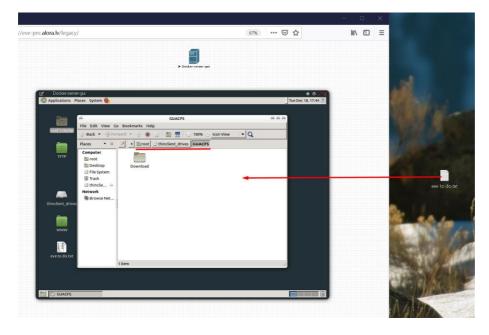
# 13.2 Thinclient File upload

Sometimes it is necessary to upload files to your EVE labs. The Thinclient file exchange feature allows you to upload files from your client PC to the EVE HTML5 server-gui station. The example below will show you how to upload a text file to the EVE HTML5 server-gui station. Any other files can be uploaded the same way.

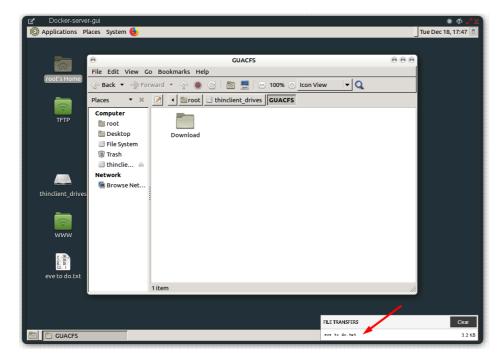
Step 1: Adjust your browser so that you can see it and the file that you want to transfer.



Step 2: On the EVE HTML5 Desktop navigate to: **thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/** and drag and drop the file from your client PC to opened location on HTML5 Desktop.

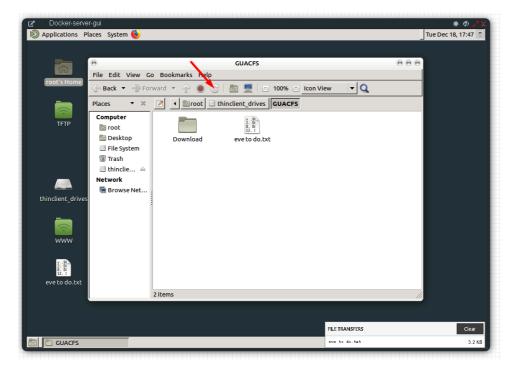






Step 3: Next you will see a notification in the bottom right corner.

Step 4: To finish the operation and see the uploaded file in the HTML desktop station, press the refresh button. Our Text file SW.txt has been uploaded.





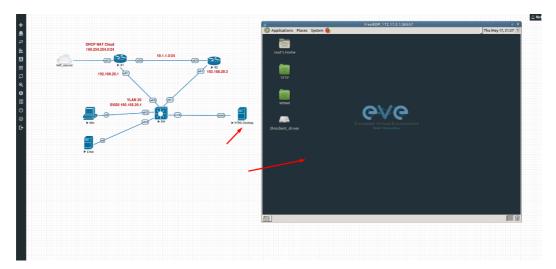
# **13.3** Other Thinclient file operations

Files that have been uploaded via the thinclient feature can also be transferred to nodes inside your EVE labs via TFTP. In the example below we have uploaded a config file (sw.txt) and would like to transfer it to node R1.

Step 1: Add the **eve-gui-server** docker node to your lab and edit its settings. Set the console type to RDP and configure the IP address settings (DHCP or static) accordingly so that the docker node can reach the destination node (R1 in this example). For Docker IP addressing please refer to section 14



Step 2: Click on the **eve-gui-server** docker node to open an RDP session.



Step 3: Open the thinclient\_drives location where you uploaded your file to:

#### /thinclient\_drives/media/nobody/thinclient\_drives/GUACFS/

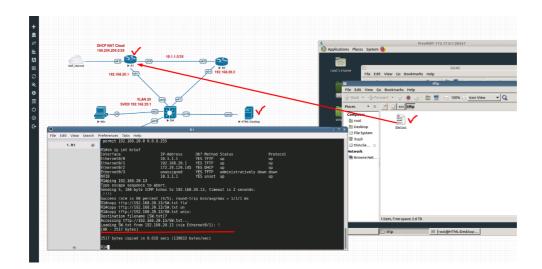
Next, drag and drop your file to the desktop folder named TFTP.



☑ Docker-server-gui		🔜 👘 🖉 🗶
🔊 Applications Places System 👲		Tue Dec 18, 18:09 🔳
Applications Places System	Computer	0
thinclient_drives	<ul> <li>File System</li> <li>Trash</li> <li>Thindle A</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Browse Net</li> <li>2 items</li> </ul>	
Cuaces (Itte)		
Docker-server-gui		* Ø / X
12" Docker-server-gui D Applications Places System 💩		
		Tue Dec 18, 18:10
	e guaces e e	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
D Applications Places System 6	File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	Tue Dec 18, 18:10 🙍
		Tue Dec 18, 18:10 🙍
Applications Places System            System           root's Home	File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	Tue Dec 18, 18:10 🙍
Applications Places System	File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       © 100% © Icon View	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       © 100% © Icon View	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       © 100% © Icon View	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  Tool's Home  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Back  Places  X  Computer  Tool  Style  tyle Style  Style  Style  Style  Style  Style	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       © 100% © Icon View	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  Tool's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Support  Computer  Toot  Desktop  File System  Swi.txt	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  Tool's Home  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Back  Places  X  Computer  Tool  Style  tyle Style  Style  Style  Style  Style  Style	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  Tool's Home  File Edit View Co Bookmarks Hele  Back  Back  File System  File System  File System  File System  Tool  File System  Tool  File System  Tosh  Thil  Thindic	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Co Bookmarks Help       trtp       p       C     Image: Control of the control	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System  root's Homo  File Edit View Go Bookmarks Hele  Generations  Places  X Source  File System  Trash  thi  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  thindle  Applications  Computer  Trash  Tra	File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	Tue Dec 18, 18:10
Applications Places System	File Edit View Go Bookmarks Help	Tue Dec 18, 18:10

Step 4: Open the destination node's (R1) console and use the tftp command to copy your file:







# 14 Dockers

## 14.1 EVE integrated docker stations

EVE-NG Professional and Learning Centre edition have integrated Docker stations that allows your server to use its resources more efficiently. Dockers offer the advantage of not having to duplicate processes already running on the host system. With a Docker, you run only the processes you need for the hosted application. In comparison, virtual machines have to run a complete guest operating system, including many of the same processes that are already running on the server host.

### 14.1.1 Docker Machines

### eve-gui-server (default)

- Fully featured Linux workstation with integrated Thinclient. For more information on the Thinclient operation please refer to section 13.
- napalm
- ansible
- phyton
- RDP console
- DHCP or Static IP address
- WWW Server (web page home directory www is located on desktop)
- TFTP Server (for access to TFTP server, root/eve or nobody/eve, home directory TFTP is located on desktop)
- FTP server (for access to FTP server, root/eve, home directory for ftp is root)
- Java Integration for ASDM access to Cisco ASA/IPS. For access to ASDM where Java is required, please follow this reference link:

https://192.168.100.5/admin/public/asdm.jnlp

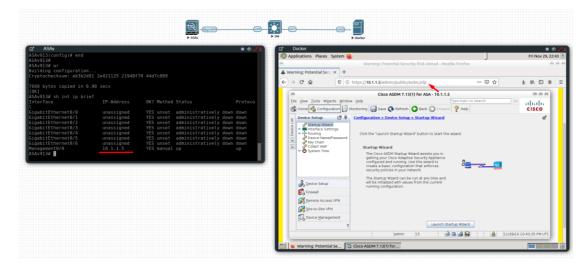
Where 192.168.100.5 is the ASA IP for ASDM connection

NOTE: Older ASA require to configure extra SSL encryption to communicate with Java on the docker station. ASA 9.1.5 CLI:

ssl encryption aes256-shal

**Example**: Access to ASAv ASDM from Docker server-gui station





### eve-firefox (default)

- A Docker for hosting a Mozilla Firefox browser. Useful for accessing another nodes management interface using http or https. The browser already has Java integrated so that you can utilize GUIs that require it, like ASDM for Cisco's ASA.
- RDP console
- DHCP or Static IP address

### eve-wireshark (default)

- Fully featured Wireshark workstation with integrated Thinclient. For more information on the thinclient operation please refer to section 13.
- RDP console

### eve-chrome (extra install, section 14.5)

- A Docker for hosting a Google Chrome browser. Useful for accessing another nodes management interface using http or https. The browser already has Java integrated so that you can utilize GUIs that require it, like ASDM for Cisco's ASA.
- DHCP or Static IP address

### eve-kali-large (extra install, section 14.5)

- A Docker for hosting a Kali Linux. Fully featured Security vulnerability and penetration test machine
- DHCP or Static IP address
- Java Integration for ASDM access to Cisco ASA/IPS. For access to ASDM where Java is required, please follow this reference link:
- https://192.168.100.5/admin/public/asdm.jnlp



DApplications Places System				Fri Nov 29,
🕌 Usual applications	•			
• 01 - Information Gathering	•			
🕞 02 - Vulnerability Analysis	+			
🛞 03 - Web Application Analysis	•			
🕞 04 - Database Assessment	+			
05 - Password Attacks	D	Itacks	•	
😭 06 - Wireless Attacks	+	A • Online Attacks	•	
🛱 07 - Reverse Engineering	•	It • Passing the Hash tools	•	
🗷 08 - Exploitation Tools	•	🕂 • Password Profiling & Wordlists	- + <mark>&gt;</mark>	
(추천 09 - Sniffing & Spoofing	•	🚑 cewl		
🏃 10 - Post Exploitation	+	📄 crunch		
🖐 11 - Forensics	•	hashcat		
12 - Reporting Tools	•	john	$\langle \rangle$	
🏃 13 - Social Engineering Tools	•	ncrack		
		09 ophcrack		
		🔧 wordlists		

### Where 192.168.100.5 is the ASA IP for ASDM connection

### eve-ostinato (extra install, section 14.5)

- A Docker for hosting a Ostinato 0.9 GUI. Fully featured Ostinato 0.9 packet generator and network traffic generator machine
- DHCP or Static IP address
- Fully featured Ostinato GUI

Docker_Ostinato	* 🕫 -
<u>File View H</u> elp	
Ports and Streams	
∟ • Port 0: eth0 ()	Welcome to Ostinato         The port list on the left contains all the ports on which you can transmit packets.         Ports belong to a port group. Make sure the Port Group has a <sup>a</sup> next to it, then double click the port group to show or hide the ports in the port group.         To generate packets, you need to create and configure packet streams. A stream is a sequence of one or more packets.         To create a stream, select the port on which you want to send packets.         Don't see the port that you want (or any ports at all) inside the port group? Get Help!
Port Statistics Transmit • • Stats	Capture R R ARP/ND C .



## 14.1.2 Docker DHCP IP address setup

EVE integrated Docker stations have two options for setting an IP address.

### DHCP IP address option.

Step 1: Add the node to the topology and make sure the DHCP option is **enabled** under the edit node window. Refer to section 14.2 for the correct console type.

Step 2: Ensure the docker's DHCP request can reach a DHCP server either in your lab or externally through a Cloud Network like Cloud0.

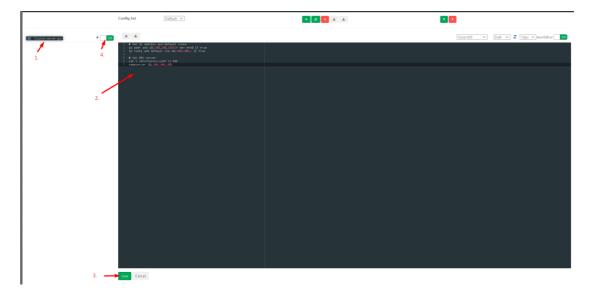
ADD A NEW NOD	E	
Template		
Docker.io		•
Number of nodes to add	Image	
1	eve-gui-server:latest	-
Name/prefix		
Docker		
Icon		
Server.png		•
RAM (MB)		
256		
Enable DHCP on Eth0	<b>_</b>	
Ethernets		
1		
Startup configuration		
None		-
Delay (s)		
0		
Console		
rdp		•
Left	Тор	
1283	247	
Save	Cancel	

## 14.1.3 Docker Static IP address setup

Step 1: Add the node to the topology and make sure the DHCP option is **disabled** under the edit node window Reference section 14.2 for the correct console type.

Step 2: On the left sidebar menu open Startup-config and use the example syntax below to set the ip for your Docker node. Make sure you are using the exact syntax for your static IP setup:

```
# Set ip address and Default route
ip addr add 10.100.100.103/24 dev eth0 || true
ip route add default via 10.100.100.1 || true
# Set DNS server
cat > /etc/resolv.conf << EOF
nameserver 8.8.8.8
EOF</pre>
```



Step 3: Press the Save button below and switch the node to boot from the startup-config.

### 14.1.4 Docker multi interfaces setup

Step 1: Add the node to the topology and make sure the DHCP option is **disabled** under the edit node window Reference section 14.2 for the correct console type.

Step 2: On the left sidebar menu open Startup-config and use the example syntax below to set the ip for your Docker node. Make sure you are using the exact syntax for your static IP setup. It is recommended to add static routes under interfaces to reach specific networks if required.

```
# Set ip address eth0
ip addr add 192.168.1.200/24 dev eth0 || true
ip route add default via 192.168.1.1 || true
# Set ip address eth1
ip addr add 172.16.1.201/24 dev eth1 || true
# Set static route for eth1
ip route add 10.100.100.0/24 via 172.16.1.1 dev eth1 || true
# Set ip address eth2
ip addr add 10.1.1.10/24 dev eth2 || true
# Set static route for eth2
ip route add 10.10.10.0/24 via 10.1.1.1 dev eth2 || true
# Set DNS server
cat > /etc/resolv.conf << EOF
nameserver 8.8.8.8
EOF
```



### 14.1.5 Docker server-gui custom WEB page

Step 1: Add the node to the topology and make sure the DHCP option is **disabled** under the edit node window Reference section 14.2 for the correct console type.

Step 2: On the left sidebar menu open Startup-config and use the example syntax below to set the ip and html page for your Docker node. Make sure you are using the exact syntax for your static IP setup and custom HTML values:

```
# Set ip address and Default route
ip addr add 10.100.12.100/24 dev eth0 || true
ip route add default via 10.100.12.10 || true
# Set DNS server
cat > /etc/resolv.conf << EOF</pre>
nameserver 8.8.8.8
EOF
# Create a Default web page
# Use 'EOF' do avoid variable from expanding
# Delete default index page
rm /var/www/html/index.html || true
# Create a Default web page
# Use 'EOF' do avoid variable from expanding
cat > /var/www/html/index.php << 'EOF'</pre>
<center>
<?php
echo gethostname();
2>
<hr>
       width="596" height="239" src="data:image/png;base64,---
<img
imagecode ommittedg==">
<hr>
<?php
//whether ip is from share internet
if (!empty($ SERVER['HTTP CLIENT IP']))
  {
    $ip address = $ SERVER['HTTP CLIENT IP'];
//whether ip is from proxy
elseif (!empty($ SERVER['HTTP X FORWARDED FOR']))
  {
    $ $ SERVER['HTTP X FORWARDED FOR'];
//whether ip is from remote address
else
  {
    $ip address = $ SERVER['REMOTE ADDR'];
  }
echo 'Client Address:'.$ip address;
?>
```



#### </center> EOF

	Config Set Default V
SW1       SW2       Mgmt-Host       ISP       SW_M       DM2-S1       DM2-S2       NTP	<pre>     f on</pre>

Step 3: Press the Save button below and switch the node to boot from the startup-config.

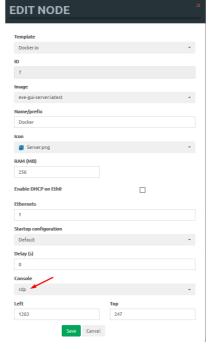




# 14.2 Docker Consoles

To set consoles for EVE Docker stations, right click on node and click Edit. Set the required console type







Docker Station	Console type
eve-gui-server (napalm, ansible)	RDP
eve-chrome (optional)	RDP
eve-wireshark	RDP
eve-firefox	RDP
eve-kali (optional)	RDP
eve-kali-large (optional)	RDP
eve-ostinato (optional)	RDP

## 14.3 Docker cli root access

All EVE docker stations have the following configured CLI root account.

### Username: root

### **Password: eve**

**NOTE**: The root login for SSH can be commented in sshd file. Use vi to edit and remove comment "#" for PermitRootLogin

```
vi /etc/ssh/sshd_config
PermitRootLogin yes
```

Regular user (root user) SSH access to EVE Docker:

### Username: nobody

### Password: eve

## 14.4 Dockers re-install/update

To install or fix docker stations in the EVE Pro issue the following commands from the CLI of EVE.

When dockers are properly installed, your EVE CLI command dc images output must show:



root@eve-ng:~# do	: images	<b>2.2.1</b> 101 2	ιαιις π. , <b>σ.σ.∠</b> τοι	
REPOSITORY	TÃG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
eve-wireshark	latest	413aae02d43d	2 months ago	1.62GB
eve-firefox	latest	8882ac260c1f	2 months ago	2.15GB
eve-gui-server	latest	35d3676ee350	2 months ago	3.67GB
eve-desktop	latest	b041a187ded9	2 months ago	3GB
dockergui-rdp	latest	be03f3b46439	2 months ago	1.29GB
root@eve-ng:~#				

If you still see some docker line with <none>

root@eve-ng:~# dc imag REPOSITORY	es TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
<none></none>	<none></none>	cc286e6ac274	16 seconds ago	1.87GB
eve-qui-server	latest	f3aa6e0e9a56	3 minutes ago	3.04GB
eve-wireshark	latest	638ed7cf5b80	12 minutes ago	887MB
eve-firefox	latest	259293d73b07	13 minutes ago	1.49GB
eve-desktop	latest	78e9c2e618a5	15 minutes ago	2.79GB
dockergui-rdp	latest	84059bb87926	21 minutes ago	553MB

please use reinstall dockers command:

apt install --reinstall eve-ng-dockers

Reference for Dockers reinstall and upgrade: <u>http://www.eve-ng.net/documentation/eve-ng-upgrade</u>

## 14.5 Extra docker packages

NOTE: Not included in the default EVE Pro installation. This can take some time depending on your Internet connection and disk speed.

Kali Linux Full, to install issue command:

```
apt update
apt install eve-ng-kali-large
```

Chromium Linux http, to install issue CLI command:

```
apt update
apt install eve-ng-chrome
```

Ostinato docker, to install issue CLI command:

```
apt update
apt install eve-ng-ostinato
```

Docker-in-docker (DinD) docker. This docker is dedicated for complex docker stacks. Refer section: **14.6.2**. To install issue CLI command:

```
apt update
apt install eve-ng-dind
```

To verify Installed dockers, issue CLI command



<pre>dc images root@eve-ng:~# d</pre>	de images			
REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
eve-dind	latest	6e067b53b145		747MB
			3 days ago	
eve-gui-server	latest	0c764bb836f9	2 months ago	3.69GB
eve-kali-large	latest	6982b7fa25e1	2 months ago	11.8GB
eve-wireshark	latest	413aae02d43d	4 months ago	1.62GB
eve-firefox	latest	8882ac260c1f	4 months ago	2.15GB
eve-ostinato	latest	63497fd2da4d	4 months ago	1.79GB
eve-desktop	latest	b041a187ded9	4 months ago	3GB
dockergui-rdp	latest	be03f3b46439	4 months ago	1.29GB
root@eve-ng:~#				

## 14.6 Third parties dockers

Starting EVE-NG Pro version 2.0.6-52, the third party dockers can be installed on the EVE. However, some limitation still exists. You are free to evaluate by yourself if a specific one is working.

Two main categories of dockers require each a specific method for EVE integration:

- Simple Docker
- Docker's Stack

### 14.6.1 Simple docker installation

Simple docker is the classic docker running in a standalone mode. You could find large choice of docker images on https://hub.docker.com or create the Docker by yourself.

Complete guide about dockers can be found on https://docs.docker.com/

*Note: Internet access is a must.* For simple docker, you only have to use:

dc pull <dockername>

Note: "dc" is EVE-NG alias for docker -H tcp://127.0.0.1:4243 which simplify docker operations in the EVE.

Once your new docker is pulled, you are able to use it in EVE-NG topologies. EVE-NG will start it using correct parameters automatically.

Example: SSH to your EVE. Install adosztal AAA docker:

<pre>root@eve-ng:~# root@eve-ng:~#</pre>	dc pull adosztal/a	aa		
REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
eve-dind	latest	6e067b53b145	3 days ago	747MB
adosztal/aaa	latest	862d42a1c8f5	8 weeks ago	311MB
eve-gui-server	latest	0c764bb836f9	2 months ago	3.69GB
eve-kali-large	latest	6982b7fa25e1	2 months ago	11.8GB
eve-wireshark	latest	413aae02d43d	4 months ago	1.62GB
eve-firefox	latest	8882ac260c1f	4 months ago	2.15GB
eve-ostinato	latest	63497fd2da4d	4 months ago	1.79GB
eve-desktop	latest	b041a187ded9	4 months ago	3GB
dockergui-rdp root@eve-ng:~#	latest	be03f3b46439	4 months ago	1.29GB



New docker use: Open a new lab, add docker and select adosztal/aaa with console in tenet mode.

ADD A NEV	<b>W NODE</b>		×
Template Docker.io		Show unprovisioned	d templates
Number of nodes to add	Image		*
1	adosztal/aaa:	latest	Ŧ
Name/prefix	-		
Docker			
lcon			
Server.png			-
CPU 1	RAM (MB) 1024		
Enable DHCP on Eth0			
Ethernets			
1			
Startup configuration			
None			•
Delay (s)			
0			
Console			•
temet			•

### 14.6.2 Docker stack installation

Docker's Stack is a complex structure of multi intercommunicating dockers. For example, a Web service docker is using another Database Docker service.

To avoid involve EVE host internal process and network, the new add-on docker is provided: "eve-dind". This add-on is a dedicated docker container allowing to build complex stack. The classic method is based on docker-compose.

The example below illustrates how to build complex docker LibreNMS, Network Management System.

#### Note: Internet access is a must. SSH to your EVE as root.

Sample: Step 1: On eve cli, type:

apt update apt install eve-ng-dind

Note: install eve-ng-dind add-on docker and is required only once.

Step 2: Create a new lab

Step 3: Add on the lab:

- a. NAT network
- b. Docker eve-dind (set console to 'telnet' and enable dhcp)



Step 4: Connect docker to NAT network

Step 5: Start Docker

Step 6: Open Docker Console

Step 7: Type in console::

git clone https://github.com/librenms/docker.git librenms-src

cp -r librenms-src/examples/compose librenms

rm -fr librenms-src

cd librenms

docker-compose up -d

Commit your created docker with new name.

Step 8: Open a cli access to your EVE server

Step 9: Type within the EVE cli: Find your current running container ID using eve-dind image

dc ps -a root@eve-ng:<sup>~</sup># dc ps -a

root@eve-ng: #	<u>ac ps -a</u>			
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND9. Type with	In TCREATED	STATUS
PORTS	NAMES			
b96743436dd8	eve-dind:latest	"dockerd-entrypoint.â		e ago Up About a minute
-		-4e8c-b066-0d25ceeb540b-10-4		
7d83609410aa		test "/sbin/my_init"	NG y10 Chours lagol I C	unningpcionaurs rusing eve
		e8c-b066-0d25ceeb540b-10-2		
13ee6dc804ae		test "/sbin/my_init"	8 days ago	Exited (0) 16 hours ago
	dd700ee7-f03b-41	fd5-8ed8-40d1ad2e6f4f-10-14		

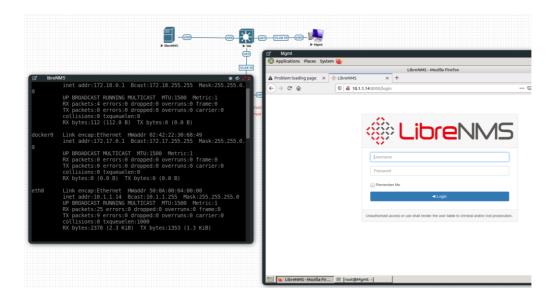
Step 10: *IMPORTANT:* On the Lab UI stop docker. Do not wipe, but stop. Step 11: Commit your created docker with custom name.

dc commit <containerid> eve-librenms

Step 12: On LAB UI: Stop all nodes, Close Lab, Delete Lab

Note, when you add newly created docker in lab, use vendor advised settings, x4 CPU and 8GB Ram for librenms docker. Console: Telnet. Graphic Interface https.





14.7 Customize docker image with your own changes.

Step 1. Connect your existing docker node to the internet

Sometimes you may have your own packages to be installed on the docker and kept for future labs. For this connect your docker to the Internet. It can be achieved connecting docker to Management Cloud0 or NAT cloud. **Example below**, Sever-gui docker is connected to Cloud NAT.

	EDIT NET	WORK
<b>a</b>	ID	2
-etta	Name/Prefix	NAT
× ×	Type	NAT
[2] Docker	Left	462
🔊 Applications Places System 🍓	Тор	219
e root@Docker: ~ File Edit View Search Terminal Help		
Suggested packages: wodin cdrkit-doc The following NEW packages will be installed: genisolings wely installed, 0 to remove and 81 not upgraded. Will all all all all all of archives. After this operation, 1,598 kB of additional disk space will be used Get1 mirror://mirrors.ubuntu.com/mirrors.txt xenial/main and64 genis 4 9:11.11:3.bubuntui [316 kB] Fetched 316 kB in 05 (1,663 kB/5) Selecting previously unselected package genisolnage. (Reading database 118570 files and directories currently install Preparing to unpack/genisolnage Sysia1.11:3.bubutui_and64.deb Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5.1) setting up genisolnage (9:11.11:3.bubutui) rootgDocker:-#	soimage amd6 ed.)	

Step 2. Make your installs, packages. Example:

In the screen above I did install genisoimage package

apt install genisoimage

Step 3. Obtain your RUNNING docker container ID:

From EVE CLI issue command:

dc ps

root@eve-ng:~# dc p  CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
NAMES	IMAGE	COMMAND	UREATED	STATUS	PORIS
0d4b3f8c314c	eve-qui-server:latest	"/sbin/my init"	33 hours ago	Up 2 minutes	
	-b838-10d877ecce78-10-5°				
root@eve-ng:~# ^C					
root@eve-ng:~#	In the screen above I did I	nstall <u>genisoimage</u> packag	e		

Step 4. Commit your prepared docker image with new name. example below I called it evegeniso

dc container commit <containerid> <newimagename>

dc container commit 0d4b3f8c314c eve-geniso

Step 5 check if new Docker image is created

dc images



root@eve-ng:~# dc .	images			
REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
eve-geniso	latest	e6dd56c3b26c	4 seconds ago	3.19GB
eve-kali	latest	d1fda568e8a0	3 weeks ago	4.77GB
eve-nso	latest	f2a7a3d6a423	8 weeks ago	3.95GB
eve-ostinato	latest	e89cad6b1813	2 months ago	1.34GB
eve-qui-server	latest	a13cb401c8dd	3 months ago	3.11GB
eve-firefox	latest	8900664e9f3b	4 months ago	1.49GB
eve-chrome	latest	51fd92216b99	4 months ago	1.61GB
eve-wireshark	latest	0c49fe2dc6bb	7 months ago	888MB
eve-desktop	latest	c285d1ec833c	7 months ago	2.39GB
dockergui-rdp	latest	a65b62fa69b6	9 months ago	553MB
phusion/baseimage	0.9.22	877509368a8d	2 years ago	225MB
root@eve-ng:~#				

Step 6. Optional, If you want to keep this image and later load in other EVE installs, then you must create exportable .tar image.

dc image save -o /root/mysuperimage.tar <image name>

Step 7 Optional, upload your .tar file in new EVE root, and install it in Dockers location.

```
dc image load -i /root/mysuperimage.tar
```

## 14.8 Delete docker image from EVE

Step 1. From EVE CLI issue command to check docker ID to be removed.

dc images

root@eve-ng:~# d	c images			
REPOSITORY	TĀG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
eve-geniso	latest	e6dd56c3b26c	4 seconds ago	3.19GB
eve-kali	latest	d1fda568e8a0	3 weeksEagoVGProfi	essio4a <b>77GB</b> b
eve-nso	latest	f2a7a3d6a423	8 weeks ago	3/95GB
eve-ostinato	latest	e89cad6b1813	2 months ago	1.34GB
eve-gui-server	latest	al3cb401c8dd	3 months ago	3.11GB
eve-firefox	latest	8900664e9f3b	4 months ago	1.49GB

Step 2. Use command: dc rmi -f <id of docker image>.

dc rmi -f e6dd56c3b26c

Step 3. Check with **dc images** if docker is removed.

Step 4. Finish removal with **apt remove --purge eve-ng-kali**, where eve-ng-kali is your docker repository name.



# 15 EVE Troubleshooting

15.1 CLI diagnostic information display commands

15.1.1 Display full EVE Pro diagnostic

eve-info

**15.1.2 Display the currently installed EVE Pro version:** 

15.1.3 Display if EVEs Intel VT-x/EPT option on/off:

kvm-ok

root@eve-ng:~# kvm-ok INFO: /dev/kvm exists KVM acceleration can be used root@eve-ng:~#

# 15.1.4 Display EVEs CPU INFO:

lscpu

root@eve-ng:~# lscpu	
Architecture:	x86_64
CPU op-mode(s):	32-bit, 64-bit
Byte Order:	Little Endian
CPU(s):	24
On-line CPU(s) list:	0-23
Thread(s) per core:	1
Core(s) per socket:	1
Socket(s):	24
NUMA node(s):	4
Vendor ID:	GenuineIntel
CPU family:	6
Model:	4.4
Model name:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU X5680 @ 3.33GHz
Stepping:	2
CPU MHz:	3324.053
BogoMIPS:	6650.00
Virtualization:	VT-x
Hypervisor vendor:	VMware

15.1.5 Display EVEs CPU manufacturer:

lsmod | grep ^kvm\_

root@eve-ng:~#	lsmod   grep	^kvm_	
kvm_intel	212992	74	
root@eve-ng:~#			



## 15.1.6 Display EVEs HDD utilization.

If the /boot only has a little space left you can refer to section 3.6.1.1. If the eve—ng—vg—root reaches 99% or 100% then you will need to expand the HDD in order to continue using EVE. The Solution to expand your HDD is described in section 15.1

root@eve-ng:~# df -h								
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted or			
udev	40G		40G	0%	/dev			
tmpfs	7.9G	52M	7.9G	1%	/run			
/dev/mapper/evengvg-root	681G	370G	283G	57%	/			
tmpfs	40G		40G	0%	/dev/shm			
tmpfs	5.OM		5.OM	0%	/run/lock			
tmpfs	40G		40G	0%	/sys/fs/cg	group		
/dev/sda1	472M	83M	365M	19%	∕boot			
root@eve-ng:~#								

## 15.1.7 Display EVEs Bridge interface status

brctl show

root@eve-ng:~a			
bridge name	bridge id	STP enabled	interfaces
dockerO	8000.0242c0db8435	no	
natO	8000.000000000000	no	
pnetO	8000.000c29d0aa94	no	ethO
pnet1	8000.000c29d0aabc	no	eth1
			vunl1_0_1_0
pnet2	8000.000c29d0aa9e	no	eth2
pnet3	8000.000c29d0aaa8	no	eth3
onet4	8000.000c29d0aab2	no	eth4
onet5	8000.000000000000	no	
pnet6	8000.000000000000	no	
pnet7	8000.000000000000	no	
pnet8	8000.000000000000	no	
pnet9	8000.00000000000	no	

### 15.1.8 Display EVEs system services status

systemctl list-unit-files --state=enabled

	st-unit-filesstate=enabled	
NIT FILE	STATE	
ccounts-daemon.service	enabled	
utovt@.service	enabled	
capdog.service	enabled	
cpulimit.service	enabled	
cron.service	enabled	
docker.service	enabled	
getty@.service	enabled	
lvm2-monitor.service	enabled	
mysql.service	enabled	
networking.service	enabled	
open-vm-tools.service	enabled	
openvswitch-switch.service	enabled	
ovfstartup.service	enabled	
resolvconf.service	enabled	
rsyslog.service	enabled	
ssh.service	enabled	
sshd.service	enabled	
syslog.service	enabled	
systemd-timesyncd.service	enabled	
unattended-upgrades.service	enabled	
ureadahead.service	enabled	
dm-event.socket	enabled	
docker.socket	enabled	
lvm2-lvmetad.socket	enabled	
lvm2-lvmpolld.socket	enabled	
uuidd.socket	enabled	
remote-fs.target	enabled	
apt-daily-upgrade.timer	enabled	
apt-daily.timer	enabled	



# **15.2 Expand EVEs System HDD**

### ▲ IMPORTANT NOTE: DO NOT expand your current/existing HDD on your EVE VM!

### 15.2.1 HDD space alert

**Important:** by default, EVE will trigger alerts if there are 3GB or less HDD space available. Additional nodes will not start until more space is added or freed up. A link is provided in the notification bubble on how to properly add an additional HDD.

×
×
×

To edit HDD space threshold for the alert is customizable. please follow section: 7.4.1

Radius Server #1	IP	Port	Secret
	0.0.0.0	1812	*****
Radius Server #2	IP	Port	Secret
	0.0.0.0	1812	*****
Femplate visibility	0.0.0.0	8080	
Disk critical size	Minimal free space (GB)		

15.2.2 Expand HDD on VMware Workstation

Expanding your EVEs system HDD is achieved by adding an additional HDD to your EVE VM.

Step 1: Stop all your labs and shutdown EVE.

Use EVE CLI command: shutdown -h now

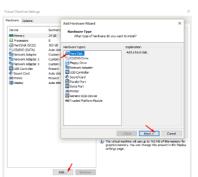


Step 2: Go to edit VM settings and add a new Hard drive. Then click Next.

Step 3: Leave the recommended SCSI HDD option and then click Next

Step 4: Make sure you have selected the option "Create a new Virtual disk."

Step 5: Set your desirable HDD Size; example 200GB.



Step 6: Make sure you have set the option "Store Virtual disk as a single file" and then click Next

Step 7: Optional: Specify the location of where your new HDD will be stored, then click Finish.

Step 8: Boot your EVE VM, HDD size will be expanded automatically. To verify, use the command to verify HDD utilization referenced in section 15.1.5

### 15.2.3 Expand your HDD on ESXi

Expanding your EVEs system HDD is achieved by adding an additional HDD to your EVE VM.

Step 1: Stop all your labs and shutdown EVE.

Use EVE CLI command: shutdown -h now

Step 2: Go to edit VM settings and add a new Hard drive. Then click Next

Step 3: Make sure you have selected the option "Create a new Virtual disk." Then click Next

Step 4: Set your desirable HDD Size; example 200GB.

Step 5: It is recommended to set the Thick Provision Lazy Zeroed HDD option.

Step 6: Specify the location of where your new HDD will be stored and then click Next

Step 7: Leave the recommended SCSI HDD option as is and click Finish.

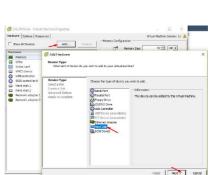
Step 8: Boot your EVE VM, the HDD size will be expanded automatically. To verify, use the command to verify HDD utilization referenced in section 15.1.5

15.2.4 Expand your HDD on a Bare Metal EVE Server

It is a complicated process to expand a HDD for a bare metal EVE server. Please open a ticket in our Live chat support for advice.

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/live-helpdesk/

Use a google account to join in the Live Chat or create new chat account.





## 15.3 Reset Management IP

Type the following commands into the CLI followed by enter:

rm -f /opt/ovf/.configured

su -

http://www.eve-ng.net/documentation/installation/bare-installIP address setup wizard. Please follow the steps in section 3.5.1 for Static IP or 3.5.2 for DHCP IP setup.

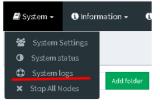
**15.4 EVE PRO SQL Database recovery** 

Starting EVE PRO version 107, you can recover SQL user database in case of disaster:

```
unl wrapper -a restoredb
```

## **15.5 EVE Log files**

EVE log Files can be obtained from the System Logs page under the System dropdown menu



Use the menu to collect log file data you are interested in.

System log viewer				
Select log file	Number of Lines	Search text		
access.txt	~ 20			View
access.txt				
api.txt				
error.txt				
php_errors.txt				
unl_wrapper.txt				
cpulimit.log			Null	

## 15.6 EVE cli diagnostic info

Use EVE cli to obtain your EVE information:

eve-info



# 16 EVE Extras

## **16.1 EVE Pro Radius server setup for user authentication**

**Mandatory Prerequisites**: Updated EVE-PRO version 2.0.6-1 or later.

Please follow sec	tion: 7.4.1			
System settings				
Radius Server #1	IP	Port	Secret	
	0.0.0.0	1812	*****	
Radius Server #2	IP	Port	Secret	
	0.0.0.0	1812 🖨	*****	

16.1.1 EVE User setup for Radius authentication

Step 1: Open the User management submenu. Management>User management and click Add user

Step 2: The Add New User management window will pop up. Fill in the main information about your EVE user. Make sure that you're the username of the account created in EVE matches with the Radius server database.

Step 3: Enable the External Auth (Radius) checkbox. Any existing password will be removed, because the authenticator will check with the Radius server for credentials.

Add New User
User Name*
test
Use only [A-Za-z0-9]chars
External Auth (Radius ) 🗹 🔨
Password
•••••
Password Confirmation
***********

Step 4: If you have purchased licenses for different EVE user roles, you can choose the preferred user role. For licensing and user roles please refer to section 4

John Tester					
Role Administrator  Administrator	 -				
Accor					
From User	0	to	-1	0	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					



Step 5: Set the access date and time From - to. If the fields are left empty (untouched), your user will have no time restrictions for accessing the EVE Server. Account validity with time settings is available for Editor and User roles only.

Admin accounts have no time limit for account validity, and Account Validity time cannot be set.

rom	2018-05-18	00:00	to	2018-05-20	01:00
POD*					

Step 6: The POD number is a value assigned to user accounts automatically. POD numbers are like user profiles inside of EVE and are a unique value for every user Think of PODs like a virtual rack of equipment for each user. Admins can assign a preferred number between 1-128. Please keep POD numbers unique between users!

Step 7: Press ADD

Add Cancel

Step 8. The username created inside EVE must match the username on the Radius server

**Example:** EVE user authenticated with ISE 2.1 Radius server.

		eve	Professional	🖷 Main	🗲 Management 🗸	🖉 System 🕶	🚯 Information +	Clicensing -	@2018 Eve-NG
		User manag	gement he	re you can m	anage EVE-NG users				
		Database of	fusers						
		Username		Authenticat	or	Email		Name	
		admin		internal		root@loc	allhost	Eve-N0	S Administrator
EVE Pro Radius user		▶ ucise		raciius		uldis@ttt	žv	Uldis R	tadius
Authentication Details									
Source Timestamp	2018-11-21	18:59:48.211							
Received Timestamp	2018-11-21	18:59:48.214							
Policy Server	ISE2-1								
Event	5200 Authe	entication succeeded							
Username	udise								
User Type	User	ISE	2.1 EVE Au	thentica	ited user				
Authentication Identity Store	Internal Us	ers							
Authentication Method	PAP_ASCI								
Authentication Protocol	PAP_ASCI								
Network Device	EVE90-228	3							
Device Type	All Device	Types							
Location	All Location	ns							
NAS IPv4 Address	192.168.90	0.228							
Authorization Profile	PermitAcce	221							
Response Time	206								

16.2 Lab Chat



Refer section: 8.1.12

LAB CHATROOM
[10:42:52] uldis joined
[10:43:19] admin joined
[10:43:24] admin: hello uldis
[10:43:34] uldis: hello admin

# 16.3 Custom MAC address for node management

**NOTE:** Custom first MAC is supported for Qemu nodes only.

Qemu nodes has option to change first interface MAC address.

DIT NODE		×
Template		
Cisco vIOS		*
ID		
15		
lmage		
vios-adventerprisek9-m.	SPA.156-1.T	*
Name/prefix		
VIOS		
Icon		
8 Router.png		Ŧ
UUID		
314c922c-9d95-42d3-8	3c1-187994390538	
CPU Limit		
CPU	RAM (MB)	Ethernets
1	1024	4
First Eth MAC Address		
aatbb:cc:00:detad		
QEMU Version	QEMU Arch	QEMU Nic
tpl(default 2.4.0) 🔹	tpl(i386) -	tpl(e1000) -
QEMU custom options		
	ccel=kvm -serial mon:stdio -no	graphic -podefconfig -podef
		graphic reservoing read
Startup configuration		
None		<b>.</b>
Delay (s)		
0		
Console		
telnet		•

16.4 Windows node settings for Wifi dongle

Using a Wifi USB dongle, you can connect a WiFi-adapter to windows host inside EVE.



Step 1. Connect your USB Wifi dongle to your EVE server.

Step 2. Issue the following command on the EVE CLI to obtain BUS and host numbers which your USB WiFi is connected to:

lsusb

ro	ot@ev	e-ng:~#	lsusb		
Bu	s 002	Device	002:	ID 0cf3:9271	Atheros Communications, Inc. AR9271 802.11n
Bu	s 002	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0002	Linux Foundation 2.0 root hub
Bu	s 006	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0001	Linux Foundation 1.1 root hub
Bu	s 005	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0001	Linux Foundation 1.1 root hub
Bu	s 001	Device	003:	ID 0424:2514	Standard Microsystems Corp. USB 2.0 Hub
Bu	s 001	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0002	Linux Foundation 2.0 root hub
Bu	s 004	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0001	Linux Foundation 1.1 root hub
Bu	s 003	Device	002:	ID 04e6:5116	5 SCM Microsystems, Inc. SCR331-LC1 / SCR3310 Sma
rt	Card	Reader			
Bu	s 003	Device	001:	ID 1d6b:0001	Linux Foundation 1.1 root hub
ro	ot@ev	e-ng:~#			

Step 3. Add the windows node onto the topology and edit the Qemu line:

Change the type value: **type=q35** Add a comma and then the following line: **if=virtio -usb -device usb-host,hostbus=2,hostaddr=2** 

Where hostbus is your Bus value and hostaddr is your Device ID as seen in the figure above.

Full Windows host gemu line will look like this:

```
-machine type=q35,accel=kvm -cpu
host,+pcid,+kvm_pv_unhalt,+kvm_pv_eoi,hv_spinlocks=0x1fff,hv_vapic,hv
_time,hv_reset,hv_vpindex,hv_runtime,hv_relaxed,hv_synic,hv_stimer -
vga std -usbdevice tablet -boot order=cd -drive
file=/opt/qemu/share/qemu/virtio-win-
drivers.img,index=1,if=floppy,readonly,if=virtio -usb -device usb-
host,hostbus=2,hostaddr=2
```



Template				
Windows				*
ID				
6				
Image				
win-7-x86-IPCC				•
Name/prefix				
Win				
lcon				
I Desktop.png				*
UUID				
eee724a7-53f9-45cb-8	1b1-c1fec67de63	30		
CPU Limit				
CPU	RAM (MB)		Ethernets	
1	4096		1	
First Eth MAC Address	5			
50:0a:00:06:00:00				
QEMU Version	QEMU Arch	ı	QEMU Nic	
•	QLINO MICI			
tpl(2.0.2) •	tpl(×86_64	4) <b>~</b>	tpl(e1000)	*
	tpl(×86_64			Ŧ
	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	• tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	• tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	• tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None Delay (s)	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None Delay (s) 0 Console	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	- tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None Delay (s)	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	- tablet
QEMU custom option: -machine type=q35,acc Startup configuration None Delay (s) 0 Console	tpl(x86_64	plate value	)	- tablet



# 17 Images for EVE

Images must be uploaded and prepared before they can be used in labs. The best way to upload images is to use the WinSCP tool for Windows environment or FileZilla for MAC OSX and Linux.

Link to download WinSCP:

https://winscp.net/eng/download.php

Link to download FileZilla:

https://filezilla-project.org/

To access EVE, use SSH protocol (port 22).

Supported images for EVE are stored in the three locations:

- IOL (IOS on Linux), /opt/unetlab/addons/iol/bin/
- Dynamips images, /opt/unetlab/addons/dynamips
- Qemu images, /opt/unetlab/addons/qemu

## 17.1 Qemu image naming table

IMPORTANT NOTE: Intel VT-X/EPT must be enabled to run Qemu nodes in EVE. For information on how to enable this option, Refer to section 3: EVE Installation.

The directory names used for QEMU images are very sensitive and must match the table below exactly in order to work.

Ensure your image folder name starts as per the table. After the "-" you can add whatever you like to label the image. We recommend using the version of your image.

Folder name examples:

firepower6-FTD-6.2.1 acs-5.8.1.4

The image hdd inside the folder must be named correctly: Example: hda.qcow2 or virtioa.qcow2

Full path Example: opt/unetlab/addons/qemu/acs-5.8.1.4/hda.qcow2 The table of proper folder names is provided in our website:

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/documentation/gemu-image-namings/

Supported HDD formats and Qemu versions for the EVE images:



HDD Format	HDD name example
lsi([a-z]+).qcow	lsia.qcow
hd([a-z]+).qcow	hda.qcow
virtide([a-z]+).qcow	virtidea.qcow
virtio([a-z]+).qcow	virtioa.qcow
scsi([a-z]+).qcow	scsia.qcow
sata([a-z]+).qcow	sataa.qcow

Supported Qemu Versions
1.3.1
2.0.2
2.2.0
2.4.0
2.5.0
2.6.2
2.12.0
3.1.0
4.1.0

# 17.2 How to prepare images for EVE

How to add EVE-NG images please refer to:

https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/documentation/howtos/

## **17.3 How to add custom image template**

IMPORTANT NOTE: Upgrade from EVE version 2.0.5-XX to 2.0.6.-XX automatically will convert old config.php to new yml formats: If you had already custom templates in old php format, these templates will be automatically converted to custom\_templates.yml file during the upgrade process!

### 17.3.1 Templates folder choice

▲ IMPORTANT NOTE: Starting from EVE-PRO Version 2.0.6-42, EVE installation is autodetecting what kind of CPU manufacturer has your server: Intel or AMD, to choose proper templates set. You can check it manually on EVE cli: example below, showing that EVE has Intel CPU.

root@eve-ng:~# lsmod | grep ^kvm\_ kvm\_intel 212992 74 root@eve-ng:~#

- If you have Intel CPU, then your template files are in "/opt/unetlab/html/templates/intel/"
- If you have AMD CPU, then your template files are in "/opt/unetlab/html/templates/amd/"

### 17.3.2 Prepare template file

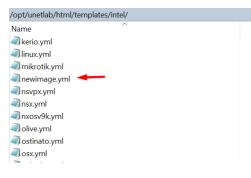
**NOTE:** For templates development use templates folder which is matching your EVE server CPU.

Example below will be based for Intel CPU EVE custom image template. Use EVE cli or WinSCP/Filezilla to create template.



Step 1: Navigate to EVE location: /opt/unetlab/html/templates/intel/

Step 2: Choose your most suitable template from which you want to make copy and create own image template. (example: newimage.yml)



Step 3: Make a copy from source template newimage.yml. Example: Using CLI create template and name it ngips.yml.

cp /opt/unetlab/html/templates/intel/newimage.yml /opt/unetlab/html/templates/intel/ngips.yml

You can create new template using WinSCP or Filezilla as well.

		tml/templates/inte mplates/intel# ls					
a10.vml	c7200.yml	cumulus.yml	nellingips.yml	osx.vml	sterra.yml	versadir.yml	vtedge.yml
cs.vml	c9800cl.vml	cup.yml	ise.vml	paloalto.vml	timoscpm.vml	versafvnf.yml	vtmamt.vml
lteon.yml	cda.yml	cyberoam.yml/opt/	urjspace.yml/templa	pfsense.ymlrimage	.timosiomsymlab/ht	wiosl2.yml/inte	vtsmart.yml
mpcloud.yml	cexpresw.yml	denm.yml	junipervrr.yml	phoebe.yml	timos.yml	vios.yml	vwaas.yml
pîcem.yml	cips.yml	docker.yml	kerio.yml	prime.yml	titaniûm.yml	vmxvcp.yml	vwlc.yml
rubacx.yml	clearpass.yml	esxi.yml You car	n <b>tinuxeyml</b> w temp	opulsesym1WinSC	Ptrendmivtpscyml/c	vmxvfp.yml	vyos.yml
ruba.yml	cms.yml	extremexos yml	mikrotik.yml	riverbed.yml	uccx.yml	vmx.yml	winserver.ym
sav.yml	coeus.yml	firepower6.yml	newimage.yml 🛹	-scrutinizer.yml	ucspe.yml	vnam.yml	win.yml
sa.yml	cpsg.yml	firepower.ymDPR	ngips.yml ew	silveredgetýml∩p	lavcenteroymlelated	vpcstymlnage f	oxrv9kaym1. Yo
arracuda.yml	csr1000vng.yml	fortinet.yml	nsvpx.yml	silverorch.yml	veloedge.yml	vqfxpfe.yml	xrv.yml
igip.yml -	csr1000v.yml	hpvsr.yml	nsx yml	sonicwall.yml	velogw.yml	vqfxre.yml	*.yml
rocadevadx.yml	ctxsdw.yml	huaweiar1k.yml	nxosv9k.yml	sophosutm.yml	veloorch.yml	vsrxng.yml	
1710.yml	cucm.yml	huaweiusg6kv.yml	olive.yml	sophosxg.yml	veos.ymlns/comu	vsrx yml sign 1	
:3725.yml	cue.yml	infoblox.yml	ostinato.yml	stealth.yml	versaana.yml	vtbond.yml	

**IMOPRTANT**: The new name of your template will be related to your image foldername. Your image foldername must start with prefix "ngips- "

Example: image foldername under /opt/unetlab/addons/qemu/ngips-6.5.0-115

root@eve-ng:~# cd /opt/u root@eve-ng:/opt/unetlab			5 1/5 A A A	>	<
a10-vThunder-4.1.1.43.1 KB in	0 of 13	ise-2.6.0.1			ОВо
ampcloud-2.3.5-L ampcloud-3.0.2		junipervrr- kerio-contr			
arubacx-10.03		linux-mint-	18.3-cinnamon-6	54bit	iol.
arubacx-10.04-1000		linux-slax-	64bit-9.3.0		ise.
aruba-VMC_8.4.0.3		linux-slax-	64bit-9.3.0.tan	r.qz	juni
asa-915-16-k8-CL-L		mikrotik-6.	44.5 docker		keri
asav-9131-100		ngips-6.5.0	-115 - treme		mikr
asav-971-001		nsvpx-12.0.	53.13		newi

**17.3.3 Prepare interface format and name lines** 

EVE Pro has included option to create various interface names, sequences and numbering. Please refer table below.



Formula	Template line format example	Will produce
eth_format: <prefix>{<first example<br="" for="" slot:="" value="">1&gt;}<separator>{<first for="" port="" value="">-<number of<br="">port per slot: example 8&gt;}</number></first></separator></first></prefix>	eth_format: Gi{1}/{0-8}	Gi1/0 Gi1/1 Gi1/2 Gi1/3 Gi1/4 Gi1/5 Gi1/6 Gi1/7 Gi2/0 Gi2/1 
eth_format: <prefix>{<first example<br="" for="" slot:="" value="">0&gt;}<separator>{<first for="" port="" value="">-<number of<br="">port per slot: example 4&gt;}</number></first></separator></first></prefix>	eth_format: Ge{0}/{0-4}	Ge0/0 Ge0/1 Ge0/2 Ge0/3 Ge1/0 Ge1/2 Ge1/3 Ge2/0 Ge2/1 Ge2/2 
eth_format: <prefix>{<first value="">}</first></prefix>	eth_format: Gi{0}	Gi0 Gi1 Gi2 Gi3 
eth_format: <prefix>{<first value="">}</first></prefix>	eth_format: G0/{0}	G0/0 G0/1 G0/2 G0/3 
eth_name: <prefix: custom="" interface="" name=""></prefix:>	eth_name: - M1 - T1 - T2	M1 T1 T2
eth_name: <prefix: custom="" interface="" name=""></prefix:>	eth_name: - MGMT - DATA - TRAFFIC	MGMT DATA TRAFFIC



**Combined first named interface following by formatted interfaces Example:** We have to set first node interface name "eth0/mgmt" and next following interfaces must start from eth1 and change sequence accordingly. eth1, eth2,....,ethx

As your node first interface will be custom named (eth0/mgmt), therefore in the template "eth\_name:" must be added before "eth\_format:"

eth\_name:
- eth0/mgmt
eth\_format: eth{1}

This adding will produce Node interfaces.

ADD CONN NGIPS AND	ECTION BETWEEN SWITCH	×	
NGPS	Source ID: 9 Source Name: NCIPS type - Node Choose Interface for NCIPS eth1 eth2 mgmteth0 Choose Interface for Switch Galo/0 Destination ID: 8 Destination ND: 8 Destination Name: switch type - Node Save Cancel	Y	R ortel

### 17.3.4 Edit your new template file:

For edit newly created template you can use WinSCP, FileZilla or cli. Example below shows template edit using cli and *nano* editor

cd /opt/unetlab/html/templates/intel/
nano ngips.yml

Change content, setting for various images can vary depends of vendor requirements. The interface name lines please refer Section: 17.3.2

```
# Copyright (c) 2016, Andrea Dainese
# Copyright (c) 2018, Alain Degreffe
# All rights reserved.
#
# Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
# modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
# * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
# notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
# * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
# notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
# documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
# * Neither the name of the UNetLab Ltd nor the name of EVE-NG Ltd nor the
# names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products
# derived from this software without specific prior written permission.
```



#				
# THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HO	LDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND			
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED				
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE				
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL <copyright holder=""> BE LIABLE FOR ANY</copyright>				
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES				
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;				
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND				
ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT				
# (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING I	N ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS			
# SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY	OF SUCH DAMAGE.			
type: gemu				
name: NGIPS - Node name on the Topology				
description: Cisco FirePower NGIPS - Node list nar	ne			
	ADD A NEW NODE			
icon: IPS.png				
cpu: 4	Template			
ram: 8192	Nothing selected			
ethernet: 3	NGIPS			
eth name:	Barraccuda NGIPS			
- eth0/mgmt				
eth format: eth{1}				
console: vnc				
shutdown: 1				
<pre>qemu_arch: x86_64</pre>				
qemu version: 2.4.0				
qemu_nic: e1000				
<pre>qemu_options: -machine type=pc,accel=kvm -seria</pre>	l none -nographic -no-user-config			
-nodefaults -display none -vga std -rtc base=	utc -cpu host			

**Note:** Qemu options in the line may vary per image requirements. Please check manufacturer advice how to run KVM image

17.3.5 Prepare new icon for your template:

**Step 1** Use Filezilla or Winscp to copy your custom icon IPS.png (icon filename IPS.png used in ngips.yml)

This icon should be about 30-60 x 30-60 in the png format (switch.png is for example 65 x 33, 8-bit/color RGBA)

Step 2 Copy this new icon into /opt/unetlab/html/images/icons/

17.3.6 Template use

Step 1 Create directory /opt/unetlab/addons/qemu/ngips-6.5.0-115

mkdir /opt/unetlab/addons/qemu/ngips-6.5.0-115

Step 2 Upload image NGIPS, Refer Section: 0

## 17.4 How to hide unused images in the node list

Please follow section 7.4.1 or 8.1.1.1



# **18EVE Resources**

For additional updated information please follow our web site: <u>https://www.eve-ng.net</u>

How to updates: <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/documentation/howtos/</u>

How to videos: https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/documentation/howtos-video/

FAQ: https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/faq/

Live support chat: https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/live-helpdesk/

For access to live chat use your Google account or create new chat account.

EVE forum: https://www.eve-ng.net/forum/

To access forum resources, please create a new forum account.

EVE YouTube channel: <u>https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLF8yvsYkPZQ0myW7aVMZ80k8FU04UUgjV</u>

EVE Professional downloads: https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/download/

EVE Community version downloads, free: <u>https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/community/</u>

EVE Supported images: https://www.eve-ng.net/index.php/documentation/supported-images/